FOREWORD

Thank you for making the IC-7600 your radio of choice. We hope you agree with Icom’s philosophy of “technology first.” Many hours of research and development went into the design of your IC-7600.

FEATURES

- Ultimate receiver performance: third-order intercept (IP3) of +30 dBm (HF bands only)
- Built-in Baudot RTTY and PSK modulator/demodulator and direct PC keyboard connection capability for RTTY and PSK operations without a PC
- High resolution spectrum scope—center frequency and fixed frequency modes, plus mini-scope displays
- USB connectors on front and rear panels
- Large LCD with LED backlight

IMPORTANT

READ THIS INSTRUCTION MANUAL CAREFULLY before attempting to operate the transceiver.

SAVE THIS INSTRUCTION MANUAL. This manual contains important safety and operating instructions for the IC-7600.

EXPLICIT DEFINITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANGER</td>
<td>Personal death, serious injury or an explosion may occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>Personal injury, fire hazard or electric shock may occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUTION</td>
<td>Equipment damage may occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE</td>
<td>If disregarded, inconvenience only. No risk of personal injury, fire or electric shock.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spurious signals may be received near the following frequencies. These are made in the internal circuit and does not indicate a transceiver malfunction. 10.4923MHz, 24.576MHz

SUPPLIED ACCESSORIES

The transceiver comes with the following accessories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr.</th>
<th>Accessory</th>
<th>Qty.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hand microphone</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC power cable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spare fuse (ATC 5 A)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spare fuse (ATC 30 A)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.35 (d) mm plug</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FCC INFORMATION

• FOR CLASS B UNINTENTIONAL RADIATORS:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

• Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
• Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
• Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
• Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Icom, Icom Inc. and the Icom logo are registered trademarks of Icom Incorporated (Japan) in Japan, the United States, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Spain, Russia and/or other countries. Microsoft, Windows and Windows Vista are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. All other products or brands are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
PRECAUTIONS

⚠️ WARNING HIGH RF VOLTAGE! NEVER attach an antenna or internal antenna connector during transmission. This may result in an electrical shock or burn.

⚠️ WARNING! NEVER operate the transceiver with a headset or other audio accessories at high volume levels. Hearing experts advise against continuous high volume operation. If you experience a ringing in your ears, reduce the volume or discontinue use.

⚠️ WARNING! Immediately turn the transceiver power OFF and remove the power cable if it emits an abnormal odor, sound or smoke. Contact your Icom dealer or distributor for advice.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER put the transceiver in any unstable place (such as on a slanted surface or vibrated place). This may cause injury and/or damage to the transceiver.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER change the internal settings of the transceiver. This may reduce transceiver performance and/or damage to the transceiver.

In particular, incorrect settings for transmitter circuits, such as output power, idling current, etc., might damage the expensive final devices.

The transceiver warranty does not cover any problems caused by unauthorized internal adjustment.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER apply AC power to the [DC13.8V] socket on the transceiver rear panel. This could cause a fire or damage the transceiver.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER apply more than 16 V DC, such as a 24 V battery, to the [DC13.8V] socket on the transceiver rear panel. This could cause a fire or damage the transceiver.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER let metal, wire or other objects protrude into the transceiver or into connectors on the rear panel. This may result in an electric shock.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER block any cooling vents on the top, rear or bottom of the transceiver.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER expose the transceiver to rain, snow or any liquids.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER install the transceiver in a place without adequate ventilation. Heat dissipation may be reduced, and the transceiver may be damaged.

⚠️ CAUTION! NEVER operate or touch the transceiver with wet hands. This may result in an electric shock or damage to the transceiver.

DO NOT use chemical agents such as benzine or alcohol when cleaning the IC-7600, as they can damage the transceiver’s surfaces.

DO NOT push the PTT switch when you don’t actually desire to transmit.

DO NOT use or place the transceiver in areas with temperatures below ±0°C (+32°F) or above +50°C (+122°F).

DO NOT place the transceiver in excessively dusty environments or in direct sunlight.

DO NOT place the transceiver against walls or putting anything on top of the transceiver. This may overheat the transceiver.

Always place unit in a secure place to avoid inadvertent use by children.

BE CAREFUL! If you use a linear amplifier, set the transceiver’s RF output power to less than the linear amplifier’s maximum input level, otherwise, the linear amplifier will be damaged.

BE CAREFUL! The rear panel will become hot when operating the transceiver continuously for long periods of time.

Use Icom microphones only (supplied or optional). Other manufacturers’ microphones have different pin assignments, and connection to the IC-7600 may damage the transceiver or microphone.

The LCD display may have cosmetic imperfections that appear as small dark or light spots. This is not a malfunction or defect, but a normal characteristic of LCD displays.

During maritime mobile operation, keep the transceiver and microphone as far away as possible from the magnetic navigation compass to prevent erroneous indications.

Turn the transceiver power OFF and/or disconnect the DC power cable when you will not use the transceiver for long period of time.

For U.S.A. only

⚠️ CAUTION: Changes or modifications to this device, not expressly approved by Icom Inc., could void your authority to operate this device under FCC regulations.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**FOREWORD** ................................................................. i
**IMPORTANT** .................................................................... i
**EXPLICIT DEFINITIONS** .................................................. i
**SUPPLIED ACCESSORIES** .................................................. i
**FCC INFORMATION** ....................................................... i
**PRECAUTIONS** ................................................................ ii

1  **PANEL DESCRIPTION** .................................................. 1–15
   ■ Front panel ............................................................ 1
   ■ Rear panel ........................................................... 11
   ■ LCD display ........................................................ 13
   ■ Screen menu arrangement .................................... 15

2  **INSTALLATION AND CONNECTIONS** ....................... 16–24
   ■ Unpacking ............................................................ 16
   ■ Selecting a location ............................................... 16
   ■ Grounding ............................................................ 16
   ■ Antenna connection .............................................. 16
   ■ Required connections .......................................... 17
     ◇ Front panel ...................................................... 17
     ◇ Rear panel ...................................................... 17
   ■ Advanced connections ......................................... 18
     ◇ Front panel ...................................................... 18
     ◇ Rear panel—1.................................................. 18
     ◇ Rear panel—2.................................................. 19
   ■ USB connection .................................................... 19
   ■ Power supply connections ..................................... 20
   ■ External antenna tuner connection ......................... 20
   ■ Linear amplifier connections ................................. 21
     ◇ Connecting the IC-PW1/EURO .......................... 21
     ◇ Connecting a non-Icom linear amplifier ............. 21
   ■ Transverter jack information ................................. 22
   ■ FSK and AFSK (SSTV) connections ......................... 22
     ◇ FSK operation—
       when connecting to [ACC 1] ............................. 22
     ◇ AFSK operation ............................................. 22
     ◇ When connecting to the [USB] connector ......... 22
   ■ Microphone connector information ....................... 23
   ■ Microphones ....................................................... 23
     ◇ HM-36 .......................................................... 23
     ◇ SM-50 (Option) ............................................. 23
   ■ Accessory socket information ............................... 24

3  **BASIC OPERATION** ..................................................... 25–37
   ■ Before first applying power .................................. 25
   ■ Applying power (CPU resetting) ......................... 25
   ■ Selecting VFO/memory mode .............................. 26
   ■ Main/Sub band selection ................................... 26
     ◇ Main/Sub band switching ................................. 26
     ◇ Main/Sub band equalization ............................ 26
   ■ Selecting an operating band ............................... 27
     ◇ Using the band stacking registers .................. 27
   ■ Frequency setting ................................................. 28
     ◇ Tuning with the main dial .............................. 28
     ◇ Direct frequency entry with the keypad .......... 28
     ◇ About the 5 MHz band operation (USA version only).............. 29
   ■ Operating mode selection .................................. 32
   ■ Squelch and receive (RF) sensitivity ................... 33
   ■ Volume setting .................................................... 34
   ■ Meter display selection ..................................... 34
     ◇ Multi-function digital meter .......................... 34
     ◇ Meter type selection ..................................... 35
   ■ Voice synthesizer operation ............................... 35
   ■ Basic transmit operation ..................................... 36
     ◇ Transmitting ................................................ 36
     ◇ Microphone gain adjustment ......................... 36
     ◇ Drive gain adjustment .................................. 37

4  **RECEIVE AND TRANSMIT** ....................................... 38–89
   ■ Functions for CW operation ............................... 38
     ◇ About CW reverse mode ................................ 38
     ◇ About CW pitch control ................................ 38
     ◇ CW sidetone function .................................... 38
     ◇ APF (Audio Peak Filter) operation ................. 39
   ■ Electronic keyer functions ................................. 40
     ◇ Memory keyer screen ................................... 41
     ◇ Editing a memory keyer ................................. 42
     ◇ Contest number set mode ............................... 43
     ◇ Keyer set mode ............................................ 44
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>RTTY (FSK) operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>▶ About RTTY reverse mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>▶ Twin peak filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>▶ Functions of the RTTY decoder display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>▶ Setting the decoder threshold level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>▶ RTTY memory transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>▶ Automatic transmission/reception setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>▶ Editing RTTY memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>▶ RTTY decode set mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>▶ Data saving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>▶ PSK operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>▶ About BPSK and QPSK modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>▶ Functions of the PSK decoder display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>▶ Setting the decoder threshold level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>▶ PSK memory transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>▶ Automatic transmission/reception setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>▶ Editing PSK memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>▶ PSK decode set mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>▶ Data saving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>▶ Repeater operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>▶ Repeater access tone frequency setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>▶ Tone squelch operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>▶ Data mode (AFSK) operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>▶ Spectrum scope screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>▶ Center mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>▶ Fixed mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>▶ Mini scope screen display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>▶ Scope set mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>▶ Preamplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>▶ Attenuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>▶ RIT function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>▶ RIT monitor function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>▶ AGC function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>▶ Selecting the preset value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>▶ Setting the AGC time constant preset value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>▶ Twin PBT operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>▶ IF filter selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>▶ IF filter selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>▶ Filter passband width setting (except the FM mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>▶ Roofing filter selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>▶ DSP filter shape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>▶ Filter shape set mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>▶ Dualwatch operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>▶ Noise blanker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>▶ NB set mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>▶ Noise reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>▶ Dial lock function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>▶ Notch function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>▶ Auto tune function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>▶ VOX function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>▶ Using the VOX function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>▶ Adjusting the VOX function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>▶ Break-in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>▶ Semi break-in operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>▶ Full break-in operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>▶ Speech compressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>▶ Transmit filter width setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>▶ ΔTX function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>▶ ΔTX monitor function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>▶ Monitor function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>▶ Split frequency operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>▶ Quick split function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>▶ Split lock function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>▶ 5 VOICE RECORDER FUNCTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>▶ About digital voice recorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>▶ Recording a received audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>▶ Basic recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>▶ One-touch recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>▶ Playing the recorded audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>▶ Basic playing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>▶ One-touch playing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>▶ Protect the recorded contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>▶ Erasing the recorded contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>▶ Recording a message for transmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>▶ Recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>▶ Confirming a message for transmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>▶ Programming a memory name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>▶ Sending a recorded message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>▶ Transmit level setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>▶ Voice set mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>▶ Saving a voice message into the USB-Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>▶ Saving the received audio memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>▶ Saving the TX memory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 MEMORY OPERATION</td>
<td>99–104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory channels</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory channel selection</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the [▲]/[▼] keys</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the keypad</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory list screen</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting a memory channel using the memory list screen</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirming programmed memory channels</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory channel programming</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming in the VFO mode</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming in the memory mode</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency transfers</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring in the VFO mode</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring in the memory mode</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory names</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing (programming) memory names</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory clearing</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memo pads</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing frequencies and operating modes into memo pads</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling up a frequency and operating mode from a memo pad</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory channel scan</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory channel selection</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting in scan screen</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting in memory list screen</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erasing the select scan setting</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone scan</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 SCANS</td>
<td>105–111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan types</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan set mode</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmed scan operation</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ΔF scan operation</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine programmed scan/Fine ΔF scan</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory scan operation</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select memory scan operation</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting select memory channels</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting in scan screen</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting in memory list screen</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erasing the select scan setting</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ANTENNA TUNER OPERATION</td>
<td>112–114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic antenna selection</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna tuner operation</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuner operation</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual tuning</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional external tuner operation</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 CLOCK AND TIMERS</td>
<td>115–117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock set mode</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily timer setting</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting sleep timer</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer operation</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 SET MODE</td>
<td>118–143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set mode description</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set mode operation</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen arrangement</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level set mode</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC set mode</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display set mode</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others set mode</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-Memory set menu</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-Memory set screen arrangement</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File loading</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load option set mode</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File saving</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save option set mode</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing a file name</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting a file</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unmounting USB-Memory</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formatting the USB-Memory</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 MAINTENANCE</td>
<td>144–150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transceiver power</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmit and receive</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanning</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format USB-Memory</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main dial brake adjustment</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWR reading</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen type and font selections</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency calibration (approximate)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening the transceiver’s case</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock backup battery replacement</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse replacement</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC power cable fuse replacement</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuitry fuse replacement</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resetting the CPU</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About protection displays</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen saver function</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 CONTROL COMMAND</td>
<td>151–159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Remote jack (CI-V) information</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◇ CI-V connection example</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◇ Data format</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◇ Command table</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◇ Data content description</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 SPECIFICATIONS AND OPTIONS</td>
<td>160–161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ General</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Transmitter</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Receiver</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Antenna tuner</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Options</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 UPDATING THE FIRMWARE</td>
<td>162–165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ General</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Caution</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Preparation</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◇ Firmware</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◇ File downloading</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Firmware update</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 CE</td>
<td>166–167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POWER SWITCH [POWER•TIMER] (p. 30)
When the transceiver’s power is OFF:
Push to turn the transceiver power ON.
• Turn the optional DC power supply ON in advance.
• The indicator on this switch lights green when powered ON.
When the transceiver’s power is ON:
Push the switch momentarily to toggle the timer function ON or OFF. (p. 117)
• The timer indicator appears when the timer function is ON. (If the transceiver’s power is OFF, the indicator on this switch lights red.)
• Push and hold for 1 sec. to turn the transceiver power OFF.

TRANSMIT SWITCH [TRANSMIT]
Selects transmit or receive.
• The [TX] indicator lights red while transmitting and the [RX] indicator lights green when the squelch is open.

HEADPHONE JACK [PHONES]
Accepts standard stereo headphones (impedance: 8 to 16 Ω).
• Output power: 5 mW with an 8 Ω load.
• When headphones are connected, the internal speaker or connected external speaker is disabled.

ELECTRONIC KEYER JACK [ELEC-KEY]
Accepts a paddle to activate the internal electronic keyer for CW operation. (p. 17)
• You can select the internal electronic keyer, bug-key or straight key operation in the keyer set mode screen. (p. 44)
• A straight key jack is located on the rear panel. See [KEY] on p. 12.
• Keyer polarity (dot and dash) can be reversed in the keyer set mode screen. (p. 45)
• A 4-channel memory keyer is available for your convenience. (p. 41)

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTOR (A type) [USB] (A) (p. 19)
Insert a USB-Memory* for both reading and storing a wide variety of the transceiver’s information and data.
• The indicator above the connector lights or blinks when the transceiver reads or writes to the memory data.
• An unmount operation should be performed before removing the USB-Memory* (p.142).
• Connects a PC keyboard for RTTY and PSK operations, etc.
• Only USB keyboards* are supported.
*: A USB-Memory and USB keyboard are not supplied by Icom.
MICROPHONE CONNECTOR [MIC]
Accepts the supplied or an optional microphone.
• See p. 161 for appropriate microphones.
• See p. 23 for microphone connector information.

MIC GAIN CONTROL [MIC GAIN] (p. 36)
Adjusts the microphone gain.
• The transmit audio tone in the SSB, AM and FM modes can be adjusted independently in the level set mode. (p. 121)

✔ How to set the microphone gain.
Set the [MIC GAIN] control so that the ALC meter swings within the ALC range during normal voice level transmission, in the SSB or AM modes. (The ALC meter must be selected.)

AF CONTROL [AF] (inner control; p. 34)
Varies the audio output level of the speaker or headphones.

RF POWER CONTROL [RF POWER] (p. 36)
Continuously varies the RF output power from a minimum of 2 W* to a maximum of 100 W*.
*AM mode: 1 W to 30 W

RF GAIN CONTROL/SQUELCH CONTROL [RF/SQL] (outer control; p. 33)
Adjusts the RF gain and squelch threshold level. The squelch removes noise output from the speaker (closed condition) when no signal is received.

• The squelch is particularly effective for FM. It is also available for other modes.
• The 12 to 1 o’clock position is recommended for the most effective use of the [RF/SQL] control.
• The control can be set as ‘Auto’ (RF gain control in SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK; squelch control in AM and FM) or squelch control (RF gain is fixed at maximum) in the set mode as follows. (p. 128)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODE</th>
<th>SET MODE SETTING</th>
<th>AUTO</th>
<th>SQL</th>
<th>RF GAIN + SQL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSB, CW, RTTY/PSK</td>
<td>RF GAIN</td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>RF GAIN + SQL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM, FM</td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>RF GAIN + SQL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• When setting as an RF gain/squelch control
Noise squelch (FM mode)

• When functioning as an RF gain control
(Squelch is fixed open; SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK only)

• When functioning as a squelch control
(RF gain is fixed at maximum.)

While rotating the RF gain control, noise may be heard. This comes from the DSP unit and does not indicate an equipment malfunction.
BREAK-IN DELAY CONTROL
[BK-IN DELAY] (p. 85)
Adjusts the transmit-to-receive switching delay time for CW semi-break-in operations.

Push

Short delay for high speed keying (2 dots)

Long delay for slow speed keying (13 dots)

ELECTRONIC CW KEYER SPEED CONTROL
[KEY SPEED] (p. 85)
Adjusts keying speed for the internal electronic CW keyer from 6 wpm (min.) to 48 wpm (max.).

Push

Slow (6 wpm)

Fast (48 wpm)

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCHES
Push to select the functions indicated in the LCD display to the right of these switches.
- Functions vary, depending on the operating condition.

MF1 (MULTI-FUNCTION 1 SWITCH)
ANT SWITCH (ANT)
- Selects the antenna connector between ANT1 and ANT2 when pushed.
(p. 112)
- Turns the [RX ANT] (receive antenna) ON or OFF when pushed and held for 1 sec.
  - When the receive antenna is activated, the antenna connected to [ANT1] or [ANT2] is used for transmitting only.
  - When a transverter is in use, [ANT] does not function and 'TRV' appears.

MF2 (MULTI-FUNCTION 2 SWITCH)
METER SWITCH (METER) (p. 34)
- Selects the RF power (Po), SWR, ALC, COMP, V0 or I0 metering functions during transmit.
- Switches the multi-function digital meter ON or OFF when pushed and held for 1 sec.
MF3 (MULTI-FUNCTION 3 SWITCH)
P.AMP SWITCH (P.AMP) (p. 72)

- Selects one of 2 receive RF preamps or bypasses them.
  - “P. AMP1” activates a 10 dB preamp.
  - “P. AMP2” activates a 16 dB high-gain preamp.
  - “P. AMP OFF” can also be selected.
- Turns the preamp function OFF when pushed and held for 1 sec.

✔ What is the preamp?
The preamp amplifies signals in the front end to improve the S/N ratio and sensitivity. Select “P. AMP1” or “P. AMP2” when receiving weak signals.

MF4 (MULTI-FUNCTION 4 SWITCH)
ATT SWITCH (ATT) (p. 72)

- Selects a 6 dB, 12 dB or 18 dB attenuator when pushed.
  - “ATT OFF” can also be selected.
- Turns the attenuator function OFF when pushed and held for 1 sec.

✔ What is the attenuator?
The attenuator prevents a desired signal from being distorted when very strong signals are near it, or when very strong electromagnetic fields, such as from a broadcasting station, are near your location.

MF5 (MULTI-FUNCTION 5 SWITCH)
AGC SWITCH (AGC) (p. 74)

- Activates and selects a fast, middle or slow AGC time constant when pushed.
  - In the FM mode, only “FAST” is available.
- Selects the AGC set mode when pushed and held for 1 sec.
  
  The AGC time constant can be set between 0.1 and 8.0 sec. (depending on the mode), or turned OFF. When the AGC is OFF, the S-meter does not function.

✔ What is the AGC?
The AGC controls the receiver gain to produce a constant audio output level, even when the received signal strength varies dramatically. Select “FAST” for tuning and then select “MID” or “SLOW,” depending on the receiving condition.

MF6 (MULTI-FUNCTION 6 SWITCH)
VOX SWITCH (VOX) (p. 84)

- Push to turn the VOX function ON or OFF during the SSB, AM and FM mode operation.
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to select the VOX set mode.

✔ What is the VOX function?
The VOX function (voice operated transmission) activates transmission without pushing the transmit switch or PTT switch when you speak into the microphone; then automatically returns to receive when you stop speaking.

BK-IN SWITCH (BK-IN) (p. 85)

- Selects semi break-in, full break-in operation in the CW mode, or turns the break-in operation OFF when pushed.

✔ What is the break-in function?
The break-in function switches transmit and receive with CW keying. Full break-in function (QSK), you can monitor the receive signal during keying.

MF7 (MULTI-FUNCTION 7 SWITCH)
COMP SWITCH (COMP) (p. 86)

- Turns the speech compressor ON or OFF in the SSB mode.
- Selects the compression between narrow, mid or wide when pushed and held for 1 sec.

✔ What is the speech compressor?
The speech compressor compresses the transmitter audio input to increase the average audio output level, in order to increase talk power. This function is effective for long-distance communication, or when propagation conditions are poor.

1/4 SWITCH (1/4) (p. 30)

- Turns the 1/4 speed tuning function ON or OFF in the SSB data, CW, RTTY and PSK modes.
  - The 1/4 function sets the dial speed to 1/4 of it’s normal speed for fine tuning.

TONE SWITCH (TONE) (pgs. 62, 63)

- Switches between the tone encoder, tone squelch function and no-tone operation when pushed in the FM mode.
- Selects the tone set mode when pushed and held for 1 sec. in the FM mode.
NOISE REDUCTION SWITCH [NR] (p. 82)
Push to switch DSP noise reduction ON or OFF.
• The indicator on this switch lights green when the function is activated.

NOISE REDUCTION LEVEL CONTROL [NR]
(outer control; p. 82)
Adjusts the DSP noise reduction level when the noise reduction function is in use. Set for maximum readability.
• To use this control, push [NR] (14) in advance.

MONITOR SWITCH [MONITOR] (p. 87)
Monitors your transmitted IF signal.
• The CW sidetone functions regardless of the [MONITOR] switch setting in the CW mode.
• The indicator on this switch lights green while the function is activated.

ANTENNA TUNER SWITCH [TUNER] (p. 113)
¬ Turns the internal antenna tuner ON or OFF (bypass) when pushed momentarily.
• The indicator on this switch lights green when the tuner is turned ON, goes off when tuner is turned OFF (bypass).
¬ Allows you to tune the antenna tuner manually, when pushed and held for 1 sec.
• The indicator on this switch blinks red during manual tuning.
• When the tuner cannot tune the antenna, the tuning circuit is automatically bypassed after 20 sec.

BALANCE CONTROL [BAL] (inner control; p. 79)
Adjusts the audio output balance between main and sub readout frequencies while in dualwatch.

NOISE BLANKER SWITCH [NB] (p. 81)
¬ Switches the noise blanker ON or OFF when pushed. The noise blanker reduces pulse-type noise such as that generated by automobile ignition systems. This function cannot be used in the FM mode, and is not effective for non-pulse-type noise.
• The indicator on this switch lights green while the function is activated.
¬ Selects the noise blanker level set mode when pushed and held for 1 sec.

LCD FUNCTION SWITCHES [F-1] to [F-6]
Push to select the function indicated in the LCD display above these switches.
• Functions vary, depending on the operating condition.
MODE SWITCHES
Selects the desired mode. (p. 32)
• Announces the selected mode via the speech synthesizer. (p. 35)

[SSB]
- Selects the USB and LSB modes alternately when pushed.
- Selects the SSB data mode (USB-D, LSB-D) when pushed and held for 1 sec. in the SSB mode.
  • In the SSB data mode, push to return to the SSB mode.
- Switches D1, D2 and D3 when pushed and held for 1 sec. in the SSB data mode.

[CW]
Alternately selects the CW and CW-R (CW reverse) modes when pushed.

[RTTY/PSK]
- Alternately selects the RTTY and PSK modes when pushed.
- Switches the RTTY and RTTY-R (RTTY reverse) mode when pushed and held for 1 sec. in the RTTY mode.
- Switches the PSK and PSK-R (PSK reverse) mode when pushed and held for 1 sec. in PSK mode.

[AM/FM]
- Alternately selects the AM and FM modes.
- Selects the AM or FM data mode (AM-D/FM-D) when pushed and held for 1 sec. in the AM or FM mode, respectively.
  • In the AM or FM data mode, push to return to the AM or FM mode, respectively.
- Switches D1, D2 and D3 when pushed and held for 1 sec. in the AM or FM data mode.

FILTER SWITCH [FILTER] (p. 76)
- Push to select one of 3 IF filter settings.
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to display the filter set screen.

EXIT/SET SWITCH [EXIT/SET]
- Push to exit, or return to the previous screen display during spectrum scope, memory, scan or set mode screen display.
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to display the set mode menu screen.

VOICE MEMORY RECORD SWITCH [REC] (p. 91)
- Push to store the previous received signal for the preset time period.
  • The preset time period can be set in the voice set mode. (p. 97)
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to start recording the received signal until the recording is stopped.
  • Push this switch momentarily to stop recording.
  • The memory records the latest 30 sec. of audio.

VOICE MEMORY PLAYBACK SWITCH [PLAY] (p. 92)
- Push to playback the selected voice memory in the RX memory screen for the preset time period.
  • When the RX memory screen is not displayed, the previously recorded audio is played back for the preset time period.
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to playback all of the selected voice memory in the RX memory screen.
  • When the RX memory screen is not displayed, all of the previously recorded audio is played back.

AUTOMATIC TUNING SWITCH [AUTO TUNE] (p. 83)
Turns the automatic tuning function ON or OFF in the CW and AM modes.

MAIN DIAL
Changes the displayed frequency, selects the set mode setting, etc.

SPEECH/LOCK SWITCH [SPEECH/LOCK]
- Push to audibly announce the S-meter display, the displayed frequency and the operating mode. (p. 35)
  • The parameters to be announced can be selected in the Others set mode. (p. 131)
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to turn the dial lock function ON or OFF. (p. 82)
  • The dial lock function electronically locks the main dial.
  • The lock indicator lights while the dial lock function is activated.

NOTE: The [SPEECH/LOCK] switch operation to activate the voice synthesizer or the dial lock functions can be replaced in the Others set mode. (p. 131)

RIT/DTX CONTROL [RIT/DTX] (pgs. 73, 87)
Shifts the receive and/or transmit frequency without changing the transmit and/or receive frequency shown on the main VFO while the RIT and/or DTX functions are/is ON.
• Rotate the control clockwise to increase the frequency, or rotate the control counterclockwise to decrease the frequency. The RIT or DTX functions must be ON.
• The shift frequency range is ±9.999 kHz in 1 Hz steps (or ±9.99 kHz in 10 Hz steps).
TRANSMIT INDICATOR [TX]  
Lights red while transmitting.

RECEIVE INDICATOR [RX]  
Lights green while receiving a signal and when the squelch is open.

LCD FUNCTION DISPLAY (p. 13)  
Shows the operating frequency, function switch menus, spectrum scope screen, memory list screen, set mode settings, etc.

SPLIT OPERATION INDICATOR [SPLIT] (p. 88)  
Lights during split frequency operation.

MAIN/SUB CHANGE SWITCH [CHANGE]  
- Switches the frequency and selected memory channel between main and sub readouts when pushed.
- Switches between transmit frequency and receive frequency when the split frequency function is ON. (p. 88)
- Equalizes the sub readout frequency to the main readout frequency when pushed and held for 1 sec.

LOCK INDICATOR [LOCK] (p. 82)  
Lights when the dial lock function is activated.

DUALWATCH SWITCH [DUALWATCH] (p. 79)  
- Push to turn the dualwatch function ON or OFF.
  - **DUAL** appears when the dualwatch function is ON.
  - Push and hold for 1 sec. to turn the dualwatch function ON and equalize the sub readout frequency to the main readout. (Quick dualwatch function)
  - The quick dualwatch function can be turned OFF in the Others set mode. (p. 128)

SPLIT SWITCH [SPLIT] (p. 88)  
- Push to turn the split function ON or OFF.
  - **SPLIT** appears when the split function is in use.
  - Push and hold for 1 sec. to activate the quick split function.
  - Turns the split function ON and equalizes the sub readout frequency to the main readout and sets the sub readout for frequency input in the non-FM modes. (p. 89)
  - The offset frequency is shifted from the selected VFO frequency in the FM mode. (p. 129)
  - The tone encoder function is turned ON in the FM mode.
  - The quick split function can be turned OFF in the Others set mode. (p. 129)

KEYPAD  
- Pushing a key selects the operating band. (p. 27)
  - **[GEN]** selects the general coverage band.
  - Pushing the same key 2 or 3 times calls up other stacked frequencies in the band. (p. 27)
  - Icom's triple band stacking register memorizes 3 frequencies in each band.
  - After pushing **[F-ENT]**, push a key on the keypad to enter a numeric frequency. After entering, push **[F-ENT]** to select the desired frequency directly (p. 28)
  - e.g. to enter 14.195 MHz: Push **[F-ENT]** [1] [4] [1] [9] [5] **[F-ENT]**.
  - After pushing **[F-ENT]**, push a key on the keypad to enter a memory channel. After entering, push **[▲]** or **[▼]** to directly select the desired memory channel. (p. 99)
PASSBAND TUNING CONTROLS [TWIN-PBT]  
(p. 75)
Adjusts the receiver’s IF filter passband width via the DSP.
• Passband width and shift frequency are displayed in the multi-function display.
• Push and hold [PBT-CLR] for 1 sec. to clear the PBT settings.
• Adjustment range is set to half of the IF filter passband width. 25 Hz steps and 100 Hz steps are available.

What is the PBT control?  
The PBT function electronically modifies the IF passband width to reject interference. This transceiver uses the DSP circuit for the PBT function.

PBT CLEAR SWITCH [PBT-CLR]  
(p. 75)
Push and hold for 1 sec. to clear the PBT settings.
• The indicator on this switch lights green when PBT is in use.

NOTCH SWITCH [NOTCH]  
(p. 83)
• Switches the notch function between auto, manual and OFF in the SSB and AM modes.
• Either auto or manual notch function can be deactivated in the Others set mode. (p. 132)
• Turns the manual notch function ON or OFF when pushed in the CW, RTTY or PSK mode.
• Turns the auto notch function ON or OFF when pushed in the FM mode.
  • “MN” appears when manual notch is in use.
  • “AN” appears when auto notch is in use.
  • No indicator appears when the notch function is OFF.
• Push and hold for 1 sec. to switch the manual notch characteristics from wide, middle and narrow when manual notch function is activated.
• The indicator on this switch lights green when the function is activated.

What is the notch function?  
The notch function is a narrow filter that eliminates unwanted CW or AM carrier tones while preserving the desired voice signal. The DSP circuit automatically adjusts the notch frequency to effectively eliminate unwanted tones.

TX SWITCH [:TX]  
(p. 87)
• Push to turn the :TX function ON or OFF.
• Use [RIT/:TX] control to vary the :TX frequency.
• Push and hold for 1 sec. to add the :TX shift frequency to the operating frequency.

What is the :TX function?  
:TX shifts the transmit frequency without shifting the receive frequency. This is useful for simple split frequency operation in CW, etc.

CLEAR SWITCH [CLEAR]  
(rgs. 73, 87)
Push or push and hold for 1 sec.* to clear the RIT/:TX shift frequency.
* Depending on the quick RIT/:TX clear function setting (p. 132).

TRANSMIT FREQUENCY CHECK SWITCH [XFC]
• Directly monitors the transmit frequency (including :TX frequency offset) when pushed and held during split frequency operation. (p. 88)
  • While pushing and holding this switch, the transmit frequency can be changed with the main dial, keypad, memo pad or [△]/[▼] switches.
  • When the split lock function is turned ON, pushing [XFC] cancels the dial lock function. (pgs. 88, 129)
• Monitors the operating frequency directly when pushed and held when the RIT function is turned ON. (RIT is temporarily cancelled.) (p. 73)

MAIN/SUB·M.SCOPE SWITCH [MAIN/SUB M·SCOPE]
• Push to select access to the main or sub readout. (p. 26)
  • The selected readout frequency is displayed clearly. The sub readout functions only during split operation or dualwatch.
• Push and hold for 1 sec. to turn the mini spectrum scope screen display ON or OFF. (p. 67)
  • The mini spectrum scope screen can be displayed with another screen, such as memory, set mode screen, simultaneously.
MEMORY UP/DOWN SWITCHES [▲]/[▼] (p. 99)
- Push to select the desired memory channel.
  - Memory channels can be selected in both the VFO and memory modes.
- Push to directly select the desired memory channel after pushing [F-INP ENT] and a memory channel number.

MEMORY WRITE SWITCH [MW] (p. 101)
Stores the selected readout frequency and operating mode into the displayed memory channel when pushed and held for 1 sec.
- This function is available both in VFO and memory modes.

MEMO PAD-WRITE SWITCH [MP-W] (p. 104)
Programs the displayed readout frequency and operating mode into a memo pad.
- The 5 most recent entries remain in memo pads.
- The memo pad capacity can be expanded from 5 to 10 in the Others set mode. (p. 132)

MEMO PAD-READ SWITCH [MP-R] (p. 104)
Each push calls up a frequency and operating mode in a memo pad. The 5 (or 10) most recently programmed frequencies and operating modes can be recalled, starting from the most recent.
- The memo pad capacity can be expanded from 5 to 10 in the Others set mode. (p. 132)

VFO/MEMORY SWITCH [VFO/MEMO]
- Switches the selected readout operating mode between the VFO and memory when pushed. (pgs. 26, 99)
- Transfers the memory contents to VFO when pushed and held for 1 sec. (p. 102)

QUICK TUNING SWITCH [TS] (p. 29)
- Turns the quick tuning step ON or OFF.
- While the quick tuning indicator, "▲," is displayed above the frequency display, the frequency can be changed in programmed kHz steps.
  - 0.1, 1, 5, 9, 10, 12.5, 20 and 25 kHz steps are selectable for each operating mode independently.
- When the quick tuning step is ON, push and hold for 1 sec. to select the quick tuning step set mode. (p. 29)
- When the quick tuning step is OFF, push and hold for 1 sec. to turn the 1 Hz tuning step ON or OFF. (p. 30)

AUDIO PEAK FILTER/TWIN PEAK FILTER SWITCH [APF/TPF]
During CW mode operation (p. 39)
- Push to turn the audio peak filter ON or OFF.
  - "APF" appears when audio peak filter is in use.
- When the audio peak filter is ON, push and hold for 1 sec. to select the APF passband width between WIDE, MID and NAR or between 320, 160 and 80 Hz, depending on APF type setting (SOFT or SHARP).

During RTTY mode operation (p. 47)
- Push to turn the twin peak filter ON or OFF.
  - "TPF" appears when twin peak filter is in use.
  - The indicator on this switch lights green when the function is activated.
CW PITCH CONTROL [CW PITCH]
(outer control; p. 38)
Shifts the received CW audio pitch and the CW side-tone pitch without changing the operating frequency.

MANUAL NOTCH FILTER CONTROL [NOTCH]
(inner control; p. 83)
Varies the notch frequency of the manual notch filter to reject an interfering signal while the manual notch function is ON.

- Notch filter center frequency:
  - LSB/RTTY/PSK-R: –1040 Hz to +4060 Hz
  - USB/RTTY-R/PSK: –1060 Hz to +4040 Hz
  - CW: CW pitch freq. –2540 Hz to +2540 Hz
  - AM: –5100 Hz to +5100 Hz

RIT SWITCH [RIT] (p. 73)
- Push to turn the RIT function ON or OFF.
- Use [RIT/TX] control to vary the RIT frequency.
- Push and hold for 1 sec. to add the RIT shift frequency to the operating frequency.

What is the RIT function?
The RIT (Receiver Incremental Tuning) shifts the receive frequency without shifting the transmit frequency. This is useful for fine tuning stations calling you off-frequency or when you prefer to listen to slightly different-sounding voice characteristics, etc.
Rear panel view

1. **GROUND TERMINAL [GND]** (p. 16)
   Connect this terminal to a ground to prevent electrical shocks, TVI, BCI and other problems.

2. **ANTENNA CONNECTOR 1 [ANT1]**
3. **ANTENNA CONNECTOR 2 [ANT2]** (pgs. 17, 112)
   Accepts a 50 Ω antenna with a PL-259 plug connector.
   - When using an optional AH-4 HF/50 MHz AUTOMATIC ANTENNA TUNER, connect it to the [ANT1] connector. The internal antenna tuner activates for [ANT2] and deactivates for [ANT1] when connecting the AH-4.

4. **DC POWER SOCKET [DC 13.8V]** (p. 20)
   Accepts 13.8 V DC through the supplied DC power cable.

5. **EXTERNAL SPEAKER JACK [EXT-SP]** (p. 18)
   Connects to an external speaker (4–8 Ω), if desired.

6. **CI-V REMOTE CONTROL JACK [REMOTE]**
   (pgs. 151, 18)
   - Connects to a PC, using the optional CT-17 CI-V LEVEL CONVERTER, for external control of the transceiver.
   - Used for transceive operation with another Icom CI-V transceiver or receiver.

7. **USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTOR (B type) [USB] (B)**
   Connects to a PC, using a USB cable, to do the following:
   - Input the modulation (p. 124)
   - Remotely control the transceiver using CI-V commands (p. 151)
   - Send the received audio to the PC (p. 124)
   - Send the decoded characters to the PC (pgs. 134, 135)

   **CAUTION:**
   - For Windows® 2000/XP:
     NEVER install the USB driver into the PC before connecting the transceiver and PC.
   - For Windows Vista®/Windows® 7:
     NEVER connect a PC until the USB driver installation has been completed.

   **About the USB driver:**
   The USB driver and the installation guide can be downloaded from our website.
   [http://www.icom.co.jp/world/index.html](http://www.icom.co.jp/world/index.html)

   The following items are required:
   - **PC**
     - Microsoft® Windows® 2000/XP/Windows Vista® or Windows® 7 installed
     - With USB port
   - **Other items**
     - USB cable (purchase separately)
     - PC software

   **About the modulation input:**
   Select “USB” in the ACC set mode item ‘DATA OFF MOD,’ ‘DATA1 MOD,’ ‘DATA2 MOD’ or ‘DATA3 MOD.’
   And the modulation input level from USB jack can be set in the ACC set mode item ‘USB MOD Level.’ (p. 124)
① METER JACK [METER] (p. 19)
Outputs a signal showing received signal strength, transmit output power, VSWR, ALC, speech compression, Vo or Ib level for external meter display.

② STRAIGHT KEY JACK [KEY] (p. 17)
Accepts a straight key or external electronic keyer output using a standard ¼ inch plug.
• [ELEC-KEY] on the front panel can be used for a straight key or external electronic keyer. Deactivate the internal electronic keyer in the keyer set mode. (p. 45)

③ ACCESSORY SOCKET 2 [ACC 2]
④ ACCESSORY SOCKET 1 [ACC 1]
Enable connection of external equipment such as a linear amplifier, an automatic antenna selector/tuner, a TNC for data communications, etc.
• See p. 24 for socket information.

⑤ TUNER CONTROL SOCKET [TUNER] (p. 18)
Accepts the control cable from an optional AH-4 HF/50 MHz AUTOMATIC ANTENNA TUNER.

⑥ SEND CONTROL JACK [SEND] (p. 18)
 Connects to ground when transmitting to control an external unit, such as a non-Icom linear amplifier.

• NOTE: T/R control voltage and current must be less than 16 V DC/0.5 A (or 250 V AC, 200 mA with MOSFET switching).

⑦ ALC INPUT JACK [ALC] (p. 18)
Connects to the ALC output jack of a non-Icom linear amplifier.

⑧ RECEIVE ANTENNA OUT [RX ANT– OUT]
⑨ RECEIVE ANTENNA IN [RX ANT– IN]
Located between the transmit/receive switching circuit and receiver's RF stage.
Connects an external unit, such as preamplifier or RF filter, using RCA connectors, if desired.
In this case, the antenna connector must be selected as “ANT 1/R” or “ANT 2/R.” (p. 112)
• When no external unit is connected, “ANT 1” or “ANT 2” must be selected.

⑩ TRANSVERTER CONNECTOR [X-VERTER] (p. 18)
External transverter input/output connector.
Activated by voltage applied to [ACC 2] pin 6, or when the transverter function is in use. (p. 24)
**LCD display**

1. **S/RF METER** (pgs. 35, 126)
   Shows the signal strength while receiving. Shows the relative output power, SWR, ALC, VD, ID or compression levels while transmitting.
   - A total of 3 meter types are available.
     - Standard meter

2. **IF FILTER INDICATOR** (p. 76)
   Shows the selected IF filter number.

3. **QUICK TUNING INDICATOR** (p. 29)
   Appears when the quick tuning step function is in use.

4. **BANDWIDTH INDICATOR** (p. 75)
   Shows the passband width of the IF filter.

5. **SHIFT FREQUENCY INDICATOR** (p. 75)
   Shows the shift frequency of the IF filter.

6. **PASSBAND WIDTH INDICATOR** (p. 75)
   Graphically displays the passband width for twin PBT operation and the center frequency for IF shift operation.

7. **BANDPASS FILTER INDICATOR**
   Appears when the narrow filter (500 Hz or less) is selected during SSB, CW, RTTY or PSK operation.

8. **CLOCK READOUT**
   Shows the current time.
   Local and UTC time can be displayed at the same time.
   - Offset time period for UTC time can be set in the time set mode. (p. 115)
**RTTY TUNING INDICATOR**
Shows the tuning condition in the RTTY mode.

**MODE INDICATOR**
Shows the selected mode.

**FREQUENCY READOUTS**
Shows the operating frequency.
- Gray characters are used for not-selected readout.

**MEMORY CHANNEL READOUTS**
- Shows the selected memory channel contents in VFO mode.
- Shows the VFO contents in memory mode.

**SELECT MEMORY CHANNEL INDICATOR** (p. 109)
Displays the displayed memory channel is set as a select memory channel. The select memory channels are used in the select scan operation. The desired memory channels can be assigned to 3 select groups, for fast, convenient scanning.

**MULTI-FUNCTION SCREEN**
Shows the screens for the multi-function digital meter, spectrum scope, voice recorder, memory list, scan, memory keyer, RTTY decoder, PSK decoder, IF filter selection or set modes, etc.

**VFO/MEMORY CHANNEL INDICATOR** (p. 26)
Displays the VFO mode or selected memory channel number.

**LCD FUNCTION SWITCH GUIDE**
Displays the function of the LCD function switches ([F-1] to [F-6]).

**MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH GUIDE**
Displays the function of the multi-function switches.

**TX INDICATOR**
- “TX” appears while transmitting. (p. 36)
- Displays the frequency readout for transmit.
  - “TX” appears during an operating frequency is not in an amateur band. When the band edge warning beep is set to “OFF” (p. 31), “TX” does not appear.
  - Appears on the sub band readout when the split function is turned ON.

**RIT INDICATOR**
“RIT” appears when RIT function is in use.

**ΔTX INDICATOR**
“ΔTX” appears when ΔTX function is in use.

**RIT/ΔTX SHIFT FREQUENCY INDICATOR**
Shows the shift frequency for the RIT or ΔTX function.

**NOTCH INDICATOR** (p. 83)
- “M” appears when the manual notch function is in use. This function is available in the SSB, CW, RTTY, PSK and AM modes.
- “A” appears when the auto notch function is in use. This function is available in the SSB, AM and FM modes.

**APF/TPF INDICATOR**
- “APF” appears when the audio peak filter function is in use. This function is available in the CW mode. (p. 39)
- “TPF” appears when the twin peak filter function is in use. This function is available in the RTTY mode. (p. 47)

**DUAL WATCH INDICATOR**
“DUAL” appears when the dualwatch function is in use.
Screen menu arrangement

The following screens can be selected from the start-up screen. Choose the desired screen using the following chart.

Pushing [EXIT/SET] several times returns to the start-up screen. See p. 119 for set mode arrangement.

- **Spectrum scope screen** (p. 65)
- **Voice recorder screen** (p. 90)
- **Memory keyer screen** (CW mode; p. 40)
- **RTTY decoder screen** (RTTY mode; p. 46)
- **PSK decoder screen** (PSK mode; p. 54)
- **Memory list screen** (p. 100)
- **Scan screen** (VFO mode; p. 107)
- **Scan screen** (Memory mode; p. 109)
- **Set mode menu screen** (p. 118)

*Previously selected screen, TX or RX memory, is displayed. Push [T/R] (F-6) to switch the screen.
Unpacking

After unpacking, immediately report any damage to the delivering carrier or dealer. Keep the shipping cartons.
For a description and a diagram of accessory equipment included with the IC-7600, see ‘Supplied accessories’ on p. 1 of this manual.

Selecting a location

Select a location for the transceiver that allows adequate air circulation, free from extreme heat, cold, or vibrations, and away from TV sets, TV antenna elements, radios and other electromagnetic sources.

The base of the transceiver has adjustable feet for desktop use. Set the feet to one of two angles depending on your operating preference.

Grounding

To prevent electrical shock, television interference (TVI), broadcast interference (BCI) and other problems, ground the transceiver through the GROUND terminal on the rear panel.
For best results, connect a heavy gauge wire or strap to a long ground rod. Make the distance between the [GND] terminal and ground as short as possible.

WARNING: NEVER connect the [GND] terminal to a gas or electric pipe, since the connection could cause an explosion or electric shock.

Antenna connection

For radio communications, the antenna is of critical importance, along with output power and receiver sensitivity. Select antenna(s), such as a well-matched 50 Ω antenna, and feedline. We recommend 1.5:1 or better of Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR) on your operating bands. The transmission line should be a coaxial cable.
When using a single antenna, use the [ANT1] connector.

CAUTION: Protect your transceiver from lightning by using a lightning arrester.

PL-259 CONNECTOR INSTALLATION EXAMPLE

1. Slide the coupling ring down. Strip the cable jacket and soft solder.
2. Strip the cable as shown at left. Soft solder the center conductor.
3. Slide the connector body on and solder it.
4. Screw the coupling ring onto the connector body.

Antenna SWR

Each antenna is tuned for a specified frequency range and SWR may be increased out-of-range. When the SWR is higher than approx. 2.0:1, the transceiver’s power drops to protect the final transistors. In this case, an antenna tuner is useful to match the transceiver and antenna. Low SWR allows full power for transmitting. The IC-7600 has an SWR meter to monitor the antenna SWR continuously.
Required connections

Front panel

A straight key can be used when the internal electronic keyer is turned OFF in keyer set mode. (p. 45)

Rear panel

ANTENNA 1, 2 (p. 16)
[Example]: ANT1 for 1.8–18 MHz bands
ANT 2 for 21–28 MHz bands

DC POWER SUPPLY (p. 20)

GROUND (p. 16)

Use the heaviest gauge wire or strap available and make the connection as short as possible.

Grounding prevents electrical shocks, TVI and other problems.
Advanced connections

Front panel

USB-MEMORY
HEADPHONES

KEYBOARD
Connect a USB type PC keyboard for direct RTTY/PSK operation, as well as other text edit operations.

MIC
The AFSK modulation signal can also be input to [MIC].

Rear panel—1

[REMOTE] (p. 151)
Used for computer control and transceive operation.
The optional CT-17 is required when connecting a PC to [REMOTE].

ANTENNA 1, 2 (p. 112)
Connect a linear amplifier, antenna selector, etc.

[X-VERTER]
Connect a transverter for VHF, UHF or other band use.

RX ANT IN/OUT
Connect an external preamp or lowpass filter.
The antenna connector must be selected as “ANT 1/R” or “ANT 2/R.” (p. 3)

[ALC], [SEND] (p. 21)
Used for connecting a non-Icom linear amplifier.

EXTERNAL SPEAKER
(p. 161)

AH-4 (p. 20)
with
AH-2b or long wire

CONNECTOR 1, 2 (pgs. 22, 24)
Connect an external speaker.

EXTERNAL KEYPAD
Connect an external keypad for direct voice memory, keyer memory, RTTY TX memory and PSK TX memory controls.

To [MIC] connector pin 3

-1.5kΩ ±5%
-1.5kΩ ±5%
-2.2kΩ ±5%
-4.7kΩ ±5%

To [MIC] connector pin 7

S1 (T1/M1/RT1/PT1)
S2 (T2/M2/RT2/PT2)
S3 (T3/M3/RT3/PT3)
S4 (T4/M4/RT4/PT4)
Rear panel— 2

[METER]
Connect an external meter, etc.

3.5 (d) mm; 1/8” plug

Output impedance: 4.7 kΩ
Output voltage (open circuit): 2.5 V (default)

Output voltage can be adjusted 0 to 5 V in ACC set mode. (p. 125)

[USB] (B)
When the transceiver is connected to a PC, a USB cable (purchase separately) should be connected to the USB connector (B type) on the rear panel. (p. 11)

USB connection

Connect the USB-Memory* to the USB connector (A type) on the front panel.

• Unmount operation is recommended before removing the USB-Memory* (p. 142).

Be sure to connect the USB-Memory correctly. NEVER connect or remove the USB-Memory when the read/write indicator lights or blinks.

A USB keyboard* or a USB hub* can also be connected to the USB connector.

* USB-Memory, USB keyboard and USB hub are not supplied by Icom.
Power supply connections

Use a DC power supply with a 23 A capacity when operating the transceiver with AC power. Refer to the diagrams below.

**CAUTION:** Before connecting the DC power cable, check the following important items. Make sure:
- The [POWER] switch is OFF.
- Output voltage of the power source is 12–15 V when you use a non-Icom power supply.
- DC power cable polarity is correct.
  Red : Positive + terminal
  Black : Negative — terminal

---

**CONNECTING PS-126 DC POWER SUPPLY**

- AC outlet
- PS-126
- DC power cable
- Transceiver
- To DC power socket

**CONNECTING A DC POWER SUPPLY**

- AC outlet
- A DC power supply
- Red
- Black
- Supplied DC power cable
- 30 A fuses
- Transceiver
- To DC power socket

---

**External antenna tuner connection**

**CONNECTING THE AH-4**

The AH-4 must be connected to [ANT1].
Linear amplifier connections

Connecting the IC-PW1/EURO

- Connecting a non-Icom linear amplifier

WARNING:
Set the transceiver output power and linear amplifier ALC output level after referring to the linear amplifier instruction manual.

The ALC input level must be in the range 0 V to −4 V. The transceiver does not accept positive voltage. Non-matched ALC and RF power settings could overheat or damage the linear amplifier.

The maximum signal level of [SEND] jack is 16 V/0.5 A DC with initial setting, and 250 V/200 mA with “MOSFET” setting (see p. 125 for details). Use an external relay unit if your non-Icom linear amplifier requires control voltage and/or current greater than specified.
Transverter jack information

When 2 to 13.8 V is applied to pin 6 of [ACC 2], the [X-VERTER] connector is activated for transverter operation and the antenna connectors do not receive or transmit any signals.

While receiving, the [X-VERTER] connector can be activated as an input terminal from an external transverter.

While transmitting, the [X-VERTER] connector outputs signals of the displayed frequency at ~20 dBm (22 mV) as signals for the external transverter.

FSK and AFSK (SSTV) connections

To connect a TNC or scan converter, etc., refer to the diagram below.

◊ FSK operation— when connecting to [ACC 1]

◊ AFSK operation

◊ When connecting to [ACC 1]

◊ When using a PC application

Connect to serial port, parallel port, speaker jack, microphone jack and line IN/OUT jack, etc. See the instruction manual of the application for details.

◊ When connecting to [MIC]

◊ When using a TNC

Connect to serial port, parallel port, speaker jack, microphone jack and line IN/OUT jack, etc.

◊ When connecting to the [USB] connector

Connect a USB cable (purchase separately) between the transceiver's USB connector [USB] (B) on the rear panel and the PC. (p. 19)

*When using the VOX function, no need to connect. Refer to the instruction manual of the external equipment (TNC, etc.).

†When connecting the squelch line, consult the necessary manual (TNC, etc.).

The USB driver and the installation guide can be downloaded from our website (http://www.icom.co.jp/world/index.html).
Microphone connector information

(Front panel view)

- Main readout AF output (varies with [AF])
- Microphone input
- +8 V DC output
- Frequency up/down
- Main readout squelch switch
- GND (Microphone ground)
- GND (PTT ground)
- PTT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin No.</th>
<th>FUNCTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>+8 V DC output</td>
<td>Max. 10 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Frequency up</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency down</td>
<td>Ground through 470 Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Squelch open</td>
<td>“Low” level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Squelch closed</td>
<td>“High” level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAUTION: DO NOT short pin 2 to ground as this can damage the internal 8 V regulator. DC voltage is applied to pin 1 for microphone operation. Use caution when using a non-Icom microphone.

Microphones

- HM-36

- SM-50 (Option)

UP/DOWN SWITCHES [UP]/[DN]
Change the selected readout frequency or memory channel.
- Pressing a switch continuously changes the frequency or memory channel number continuously.
- While pushing [XFC], the transmit readout frequency can be controlled while in split frequency operation.
- The [UP]/[DN] switch can simulate a key paddle. Preset in the keyer set mode. (p. 45)

PTT SWITCH
Push and hold to transmit; release to receive.

PTT LOCK SWITCH (available for SM-50 only)
Push to toggle between transmit and receive.

LOW CUT SWITCH (available for SM-50 only)
Push to cut out the low frequency components of input voice signals.
### Accessory socket information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACC 1</th>
<th>PIN No.</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>SPECIFICATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RTTY</td>
<td>Controls RTTY keying</td>
<td>“High” level : More than 2.4 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“Low” level : Less than 0.6 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Output current : Less than 2 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>Connects to ground. Connected in parallel with ACC 2 pin 2.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SEND*</td>
<td>Input/output pin. Connected in parallel with ACC 2 pin 3.</td>
<td>Input voltage (High) : 2.0 V to 20.0 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input voltage (Low) : –0.5 V to 0.8 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current flow : Max. 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Output voltage (Low) : Less than 0.1 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current flow : Max. 200 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MOD</td>
<td>Modulator input. Connects to a modulator</td>
<td>Input impedance : 10 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input level : Approx. 100 mV rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>AF</td>
<td>AF detector output. Fixed, regardless of [AF] position in default settings.</td>
<td>Output impedance : 4.7 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(see NOTE below)</td>
<td>Output level : 100–300 mV rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SQLS</td>
<td>Squelch output. Goes to ground when squelch opens.</td>
<td>SQL open : Less than 0.3 V/5 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SQL closed : More than 6.0 V/100 µA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13.8 V</td>
<td>13.8 V output when power is ON. Connected in parallel with ACC 2 pin 7.</td>
<td>Output current : Max. 1 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ALC</td>
<td>ALC voltage input. Connected in parallel with ACC 2 pin 5.</td>
<td>Control voltage : –4 V to 0 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input impedance : More than 10 kΩ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** If the CW sidetone level limit or beep level limit is in use, the CW sidetone or beep tone decreases from the fixed level when the [AF] control is rotated above a specified level. (p. 123)

### ACC 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACC 2</th>
<th>PIN No.</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>SPECIFICATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8 V</td>
<td>Regulated 8 V output.</td>
<td>Output voltage : 8.0 V ±0.3 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Output current : Less than 10 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>Same as ACC 1 pin 2.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SEND*</td>
<td>Same as ACC 1 pin 3.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BAND</td>
<td>Band voltage output. (Varies with amateur band)</td>
<td>Output voltage : 0 V to 8.0 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ALC</td>
<td>Same as ACC 1 pin 8.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TRV</td>
<td>Activates [X-VERTER] input/output when “HIGH” voltage is applied.</td>
<td>Input impedance : More than 10 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input voltage : 2 V to 13.8 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13.8 V</td>
<td>Same as ACC 1 pin 7.</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*When the SEND terminal controls the inductive load (such as a relay), a counter-electromotive force can cause the transceiver’s malfunction or damage. To prevent this, we recommend adding a switching diode, such as an “1SS133,” on the load side of the circuit to the counter-electromotive force absorption.
When the diode is added, a switching delay of the relay may occur. Be sure to check its switching action before operation.

**Example**

```
[Diagram]
```
3 BASIC OPERATION

Before first applying power

Before first applying power, make sure all connections required for your system are complete by referring to Chapter 2.

After all connections have been done, set controls and switches as shown in the figure below.

Applying power (CPU resetting)

First applying power:
Reset the transceiver using the following procedure.

1. Make sure the transceiver power is OFF.
2. While pushing and holding [F-INP ENT] and [MW], push [POWER] to turn power ON.
   • The CPU is reset.
   • The CPU start-up takes approx. 5 sec.
   • The transceiver displays its initial VFO frequencies when resetting is complete.
3. Change the set mode settings after resetting, if desired.

Normal applying power:
Push [POWER] to turn power ON, then check the display. When any of indicators appear, turn them OFF if necessary. (See the appropriate page for details.)
■ Selecting VFO/memory mode

► Push [VFO/MEMO] to switch between VFO and memory modes.
  • “VFO” appears when in VFO mode, or the selected memory channel number appears when in memory mode.
  • Pushing and holding [VFO/MEMO] for 1 sec. transfers the contents of the selected memory channel to VFO mode. (p. 102)

■ Main/Sub band selection

The IC-7600 has a main and a sub band. The main band is displayed on the left hand side, and the sub band is displayed on the right hand side of the LCD. Some functions can only be applied to the selected band, and transmission occurs on only the main band (except during split frequency operation).

► Push [MAIN/SUB M.SCOPE] to select access to the main or sub band readout.
  • The selected readout frequency is displayed clearly. The sub readout functions only during split operation or dualwatch.

◇ Main/Sub band switching

► Push [CHANGE] to switch the frequency and selected memory channel between main and sub readouts.
  • Switches between transmit frequency and receive frequency when the split frequency function is ON. (p. 88)

◇ Main/Sub band equalization

► Push and hold [CHANGE] for 1 sec. to equalizes the sub band readout to the main band readout.
Selecting an operating band

The triple band stacking register provides 3 memories for each band key, for storing frequency and mode information.

This function is convenient when you operate 3 operating modes on one band. For example, one register is used for a CW frequency, another for a SSB frequency and the other one for a RTTY frequency.

If a band key is pushed once, the frequency and operating mode last used are called up. When the key is pushed again, another stored frequency and operating mode are called up.

See the table below for a list of the bands available and the default settings for each band.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BAND</th>
<th>REGISTER 1</th>
<th>REGISTER 2</th>
<th>REGISTER 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.8 MHz</td>
<td>1.900000 MHz CW</td>
<td>1.910000 MHz CW</td>
<td>1.915000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 MHz</td>
<td>3.550000 MHz LSB</td>
<td>3.560000 MHz LSB</td>
<td>3.580000 MHz LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 MHz</td>
<td>7.050000 MHz LSB</td>
<td>7.060000 MHz LSB</td>
<td>7.020000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MHz</td>
<td>10.120000 MHz CW</td>
<td>10.130000 MHz CW</td>
<td>10.140000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 MHz</td>
<td>14.100000 MHz USB</td>
<td>14.200000 MHz USB</td>
<td>14.050000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 MHz</td>
<td>18.100000 MHz USB</td>
<td>18.130000 MHz USB</td>
<td>18.150000 MHz USB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 MHz</td>
<td>21.200000 MHz USB</td>
<td>21.300000 MHz USB</td>
<td>21.050000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 MHz</td>
<td>24.950000 MHz USB</td>
<td>24.980000 MHz USB</td>
<td>24.900000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 MHz</td>
<td>28.500000 MHz USB</td>
<td>29.500000 MHz USB</td>
<td>28.100000 MHz CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 MHz</td>
<td>50.100000 MHz USB</td>
<td>50.200000 MHz USB</td>
<td>51.000000 MHz FM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>15.000000 MHz USB</td>
<td>15.100000 MHz USB</td>
<td>15.200000 MHz USB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the band stacking registers

[Example]: 14 MHz band

1. Push [14 5], then select a frequency and an operating mode.
   - The previously selected frequency and an operating mode are memorized in the first band stacking register of that band.

2. Push [14 5] again, then select another frequency and operating mode.
   - The frequency and operating mode that is selected in step 1 are memorized in the 14 MHz’s first band stacking register.

3. Push [14 5] again, then select another frequency and operating mode.
   - The frequency and operating mode that is selected in step 2 are memorized in the 14 MHz’s second band stacking register.

4. Push [14 5] again, then select another frequency and operating mode.
   - The frequency and operating mode that is selected in step 3 are memorized in the 14 MHz’s third band stacking register.
   - When [14 5] is pushed again, the first band stacking register set in step 2, is overwritten.
# Frequency setting

The transceiver has several tuning methods for convenient frequency tuning.

◊ **Tuning with the main dial**

1. Push the desired band key on the keypad 1–3 times.
   - 3 different frequencies can be selected on each band with the band key. (See previous page “Using the band stacking registers.”)
2. Rotate the main dial to set the desired frequency.

   If the dial lock function is activated, the lock indicator lights, and the main dial does not function.
   - In this case, push and hold [SPEECH/LOCK] for 1 sec. to deactivate the lock function. (p. 82)
   - When “LOCK/SPEECH” is selected in “[SPEECH/LOCK] Switch” item in the Others set mode, pushing [SPEECH/LOCK] deactivates the lock function. (see p. 131 for details)

◊ **Direct frequency entry with the keypad**

The transceiver has a keypad for direct frequency entry as described below.

1. Push [F-ENT].
   - “F-ENT” indicator appears.
2. Input the desired frequency.
   - Push [GEN •] to input “. (decimal point)” between the MHz units and kHz units.
   - To cancel the input, push [EXIT/SET].

### [EXAMPLE]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Keypad Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.025 MHz</td>
<td>F-ENT 1.6 1 10 4 GEN • 50 0 3.5 2 14 5 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0725 MHz</td>
<td>F-ENT 1.8 1 24 8 GEN • 50 0 21 7 3.5 2 14 5 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706 kHz</td>
<td>F-ENT 50 0 GEN • 21 7 50 0 18 6 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.100 MHz</td>
<td>F-ENT 14 5 GEN • 1.8 1 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.000 MHz</td>
<td>F-ENT 21 7 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.280 MHz</td>
<td>F-ENT GEN • 3.5 2 10 4 14 5 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.245 MHz</td>
<td>F-ENT GEN • 3.5 2 10 4 14 5 F-ENT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the 5 MHz band operation (USA version only)

Operation on the 5 MHz band is allowed on 5 discrete frequencies and must adhere to the following:
- The USB mode
- Maximum of 50 watts ERP (Effective Radiated Power)
- 2.8 kHz bandwidth

It's your responsibility to set all controls so that transmission in this band meets the stringent conditions under which amateur operations may use these frequencies.

NOTE: We recommend that you store these frequencies, mode, and filter settings into memory channels for easy recall.

*The FCC specifies center frequencies on the 5 MHz band. However, the IC-7600 displays carrier frequency. Therefore, tune the transceiver to 1.5 kHz below the specified FCC channel center frequency.

Quick tuning step

The operating frequency can be changed in larger steps (0.1, 1, 5, 9, 10, 12.5, 20 or 25 kHz selectable) for quick tuning.

1. Push [TS] to turn the quick tuning function ON.
   - “□” appears when the quick tuning function is ON.
2. Rotate the main dial to change the frequency in programmed kHz steps.
3. Push [TS] again to turn the quick tuning function OFF.
   - “□” disappears.
4. Rotate the main dial for normal tuning, if desired.

Selecting “kHz” step

1. Push [TS] to turn the quick tuning function ON.
   - “□” appears when the quick tuning function ON.
2. Push and hold [TS] for 1 sec. to select the quick tuning step set mode.
   - Selected tuning steps for all modes appear.
3. Select the desired operating mode.
4. Rotate the main dial to select the desired tuning step.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to return to the default setting, if desired.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select quick tuning steps for other modes, if desired.
6. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the setting display.

NOTE: When entering the quick tuning step set mode, the quick tuning function must be activated first.
Selecting 1 Hz step
A minimum tuning step of 1 Hz can be used for fine tuning.

1. Push [TS] to turn the quick tuning function OFF.
2. Push and hold [TS] for 1 sec. to turn the 1 Hz tuning step ON or OFF.

NOTE:
- RIT and/or ΔTX also functions in 1 Hz tuning steps when used.
- The frequency is changed in 50 Hz steps when the [UP]/[DN] switches of the microphone are used for the frequency setting (when the programmable tuning step is not selected.)

Auto tuning step function
When rotating the main dial rapidly, the tuning speed automatically accelerates, as selected.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
   - Pushing and holding [EXIT/SET] for 1 sec. also selects the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [OTHERS] (F-5) to select the Others set mode.
4. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select “MAIN DIAL Auto TS.”
5. Rotate the main dial to select the desired tuning speed, between HIGH, LOW and OFF.
   - HIGH: Approx. 5 times faster when the tuning step is set to 1 kHz or smaller steps; approx. 2 times faster when the tuning step is set to 5 kHz or larger.
   - LOW: Approx. 2 times faster
   - OFF: Auto tuning step is turned OFF.

1/4 tuning step function
When operating in SSB data, CW, RTTY or PSK, the 1/4 tuning function is available. Dial speed is reduced to 1/4 of the normal speed when the 1/4 tuning function is ON, for finer tuning control.

Press [1/4] (MF7) to toggle the 1/4 tuning function ON or OFF.
- “1/4” appears when the 1/4 tuning function is ON.
Band edge warning beep
This function allows you to hear a beep tone when you tune in or out of an amateur band's frequency range. A regular beep sounds when you tune into a range, and an lower tone error beep will sound when you tune out of a range. Also, the TX indicator shows if the selected frequency is in or out of an amateur band, when an option other than “OFF” is set.

• A TX indicator with a dotted, “.” is displayed, instead of the regular “TX” TX indicator, when a frequency outside of an amateur band frequency range is selected.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
   • Push and holding [EXIT/SET] for 1 sec. also selects the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [OTHERS] (F-5) to select the Others set mode.
4. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select “Beep (Band Edge).”
5. Rotate the main dial to select the desired band edge warning beep setting.
   • OFF : Band edge beep is OFF.
   • ON (Default) : When you tune into or out of the default amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds. (default)
   • ON (User) : When you tune outside of, or back into a user programmed amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds.
   • ON (User) & TX Limit : When you tune outside of, or back into a user programmed amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds. Transmission is also inhibited outside the programmed range.

The beep output level can be set in the level set mode. (p. 123)

To programming the band edge:
1. Perform the steps 1 to 5 as shown above, then select either “ON (User)” or “ON (User) & TX Limit” setting.
2. Push [BAND] (F-5) to open the band edge screen.
3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired band edge.
   • Push [◄ ►] (F-3) to select the upper and lower band edge frequency entry cell.
   • Push [INS] (MF6) to insert a new blank band edge line.
   • Push and hold [DEL] (MF7) for 1 sec. to delete the selected band edge line.
4. Input the desired frequency with the keypad, then push [F-INP•ENT].
   • Push [GENE •] to input decimal point (".") between the MHz and kHz digits.
   • Program each channel from left to right and each frequency must be higher than the preceding frequency.
   • The frequency that is duplicated, or out of an amateur band, cannot be programmed.
   • If you want to return the band edge frequencies to their default (initial) value, push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. The band edge initialize screen appears, then push and hold [OK] (F-5) for 1 sec. to initialize all band edge frequency settings.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the set mode.

Band edge screen

NOTE: All frequency ranges are set in default. So you should delete or change it to add the desired band edge frequency.
Operating mode selection

SSB (USB/LSB), SSB data (USB data/LSB data), CW, CW reverse (CW-R), RTTY, RTTY reverse (RTTY-R), PSK, PSK reverse (PSK-R), AM, AM data, FM and FM data modes are available in the IC-7600. Push the desired mode switch to select a mode of operation.

See the diagram as at right for the order of selection.

Microphone signals are muted when data mode is selected depending on the set mode settings (p. 124).

• Selecting SSB mode
  ➤ Push [SSB] to select USB or LSB.  
  • USB is selected first when above 10 MHz; or LSB is selected first when below 10 MHz operation.  
  • After USB or LSB is selected, push [SSB] to toggle between USB and LSB.  
  • After USB or LSB is selected, push and hold [SSB] for 1 sec. to select the USB or LSB data mode, respectively.  
  • After the USB or LSB data mode is selected, push and hold [SSB] for 1 sec. to select data 1, 2 and 3, in sequence.  
  • In the USB or LSB data mode, push [SSB] to return to the USB or LSB mode, respectively.

• Selecting CW mode
  ➤ Push [CW] to select CW.  
  • After CW is selected, push [CW] to toggle between the CW and CW reverse mode.

• Selecting RTTY/PSK mode
  ➤ Push [RTTY/PSK] to select RTTY or PSK.  
  • After RTTY or PSK is selected, push [RTTY/PSK] to toggle between RTTY and PSK.  
  • After RTTY or PSK is selected, push and hold [RTTY/PSK] for 1 sec. to toggle between RTTY and RTTY reverse, or, PSK and PSK reverse mode, respectively.

• Selecting AM/FM mode
  ➤ Push [AM/FM] to select AM or FM.  
  • After AM or FM is selected, push [AM/FM] to toggle between AM and FM.  
  • After AM or FM is selected, push and hold [AM/FM] for 1 sec. to select AM or FM data mode, respectively.  
  • After AM or FM data mode is selected, push and hold [AM/FM] for 1 sec. to select data 1, 2 and 3, in sequence.  
  • In AM or FM data mode, push [AM/FM] to return to the AM or FM mode, respectively.
Squelch and receive (RF) sensitivity

Adjusts the RF gain and squelch threshold level. The squelch removes noise output from the speaker (closed position) when no signal is received.

• The squelch is particularly effective for AM and FM. It is also available for other modes.
• 12 to 1 o’clock position is recommended for any setting of the [RF/SQL] control.
• The control can be set as ‘Auto’ (RF gain control in SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK; squelch control in AM and FM) or squelch control (RF gain is fixed at maximum) in the Others set mode, as follows. (p. 128)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET MODE</th>
<th>OPERATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF+SQL (default)</td>
<td>Can be used in all modes. Functions as noise squelch or S-meter squelch in the FM modes; S-meter squelch only in other modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Operates as a squelch control. RF gain is fixed at maximum sensitivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>Operates as an RF gain control in the SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK modes. Squelch is fixed open. Operates as a squelch control in the AM and FM modes. RF gain is fixed at maximum sensitivity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusting RF gain (Receive sensitivity)

Normally, [RF/SQL] is set to the 11 o’clock position. Rotate [RF/SQL] to the 11 o’clock position for maximum sensitivity.
• Rotating counterclockwise from the maximum position reduces sensitivity.
• The S-meter indicates receive sensitivity.

Adjusting squelch (Removing non-signal noise)

Rotate [RF/SQL] clockwise when receiving no signal, until the noise just disappears.
• [RX] indicator light goes out.
• Rotating [RF/SQL] past the threshold point invokes the S-meter squelch—this allows you to set a minimum signal level needed to open the squelch.

While rotating the RF gain control, noise may be heard. This comes from the DSP unit and does not indicate an equipment malfunction.
Volume setting

- Rotate [AF] control clockwise to increase the audio output level, counterclockwise to decrease it.

Meter Display selection

The transceiver has 6 transmit meter functions for your convenience.

- Push [METER] (MF2) several times to select the desired meter.

- Displays the RF output power in % (percent).

- Displays the SWR on the transmission line.

- Displays the ALC level. When the meter movement shows the input signal level exceeds the allowable level, the ALC limits the RF power. In such cases, reduce the [MIC GAIN] control.

- Displays the compression level when the speech compressor is in use.

- Displays the drain current of the final amplifier MOSFETs.

- Displays the drain terminal voltage of the final amplifier MOSFETs.

Multi-function digital meter

The IC-7600 can display the multi-function digital meter on the LCD display. This meter displays all transmit parameters simultaneously.

1. Push and hold [METER] (MF2) for 1 sec. to turn the multi-function digital meter ON.

2. Push [P-HOLD] (F-1) to toggle the peak level hold function ON.
   - “P-HOLD” appears on the window title when the peak level hold function is ON.

3. Push and hold [METER] (MF2) for 1 sec., or push [EXIT/SET] to turn the multi-function digital meter OFF.
**Meter type selection**

A total of 3 meter types are available in the IC-7600—Standard, Edgewise and Bar meters. Follow the instructions below for the meter type selection.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to return to the normal screen, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6), then push [DISP] (F-3) to select the display set mode.
3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select “Meter type (Normal Screen)” item.
4. Rotate the main dial to select the desired meter type between “Standard,” “Edgewise” and “Bar.”
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the display set mode.

---

**Voice synthesizer operation**

The IC-7600 has a built-in voice synthesizer to announce the operating frequency, mode* and S-meter* in clear, electronically-generated voice, in English (or Japanese).

First, select the desired parameters to be announced, such as audio level, speed, language, contents, in the Others set mode. (p. 131)

- Push [SPEECH/LOCK] to announce the currently selected frequency, mode* and S-meter level*.
- Push a mode switch to announce the appropriate mode*.

* The S-meter level and operating mode announcements can be deactivated, respectively. (p.131)

**NOTE:** When “LOCK/SPEECH” is selected in [[SPEECH/LOCK] Switch] item in the Others set mode, pushing and holding [SPEECH/LOCK] activates the voice synthesizer. (p. 131)
### Basic transmit operation

**Before transmitting, monitor your selected operating frequency to make sure transmitting won't cause interference to other stations on the same frequency.** It's good amateur practice to listen first, and then, even if nothing is heard, ask “Is the frequency in use?” once or twice, before you begin operating on that frequency.

#### Transmitting

Before transmitting, monitor your selected operating frequency to make sure transmitting won’t cause interference to other stations on the same frequency.

1. Push [TRANSMIT] or [PTT] (microphone) to transmit.
   - The [TX] indicator lights red.
   - “TX” appears while transmitting.
2. Push [TRANSMIT] again or release [PTT] (microphone) to return to receive.

#### Adjusting the transmit output power

- Rotate [RF POWER].
  - Adjustable range: 2 W to 100 W
  - (The AM mode: 1 W to 30 W)
  - Increases max. 100 W
  - Decreases min. 2 W
  - (1 W for AM)

#### Microphone gain adjustment

Before transmitting, monitor your selected operating frequency to make sure transmitting won’t cause interference to other stations on the same frequency.

1. Push [SSB] to select the SSB mode.
2. Push [METER] (MF2) to select the ALC meter.
3. Push [PTT] (microphone) to transmit.
   - Talk into the microphone at your normal voice level.
4. While talking into the microphone, rotate [MIC GAIN] so that the ALC meter reading doesn’t go outside the ALC zone. (see at right)
   - Increases
5. Release [PTT] (microphone) to return to receive.

In addition, the transceiver can display the multi-function digital meter in the LCD, which displays all transmit meters simultaneously.
Drive gain adjustment

The drive gain is active for all modes, other than the SSB mode with speech compressor OFF.

Before transmitting, monitor your selected operating frequency to make sure transmitting won’t cause interference to other stations on the same frequency.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to return to the normal screen, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6), then push [LEVEL] (F-1) to select the level set mode.
3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select “Drive Gain” item.
4. Push [METER] (MF2) to select the ALC meter.
5. Push [PTT] (microphone; SSB with [COMP] ON, AM or FM), key down (CW) or push [TRANSMIT] (RTTY or PSK) to transmit.
6. While talking into the microphone, keying down or transmitting, rotate the main dial so that the ALC meter reading is within 30% to 50% of the ALC scale. (p. 36)
   • Talk into the microphone at your normal voice level.
7. Release [PTT], stop keying or push [TRANSMIT] again to return to receive.
8. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the display set mode.
Functions for CW operation

About CW reverse mode
CW-R (CW Reverse) mode uses the opposite side band to receive CW signals. Use when interfering signals are near a desired signal and you want to use CW-R to reduce the interference.

During the CW mode, push [CW] to select the CW or CW-R mode.

About CW pitch control
The received CW audio pitch and CW sidetone can be adjusted to suit your preference (from 300 to 900 Hz; in 5 Hz steps). This does not change the operating frequency.

Rotate [CW PITCH] to suit your preference.
- Adjustable from 300 to 900 Hz.

The filter set screen graphically displays the CW pitch operations. (See at right.)
- Push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to access the filter set screen.
- The CW pitch frequency is graphically changed in 5 Hz steps when the selected IF filter passband width is below 500Hz ("BFO" appears), or in 25 Hz steps when the selected IF filter passband width is above 600Hz ("BFO" disappears).
- Push [EXIT/SET] or push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to return to the previous screen.

CW sidetone function
When the transceiver is in receive (and the break-in function is OFF—p. 85) you can listen to the CW sidetone without actually transmitting.

This allows you to match your transmit frequency exactly to another station’s by matching the audio tone. You can also use the CW sidetone (be sure to turn OFF break-in!) to practice CW sending.
CW sidetone level can be adjusted in the level set mode (p. 122).

1. Push [SET] (F-6), then push [LEVEL] (F-1) to select the level set mode.
2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the “Side Tone Level” item.
3. Rotate the main dial to adjust the sidetone level.
   - Sidetone level is adjustable within 0 to 100 % in 1% steps.
4. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the display set mode.

Matching the frequency of a transmitted and received signal is called “Zero beat.”
◊ APF (Audio Peak Filter) operation

The APF changes the audio frequency response by boosting a particular frequency to enhance a desired CW signal.

1. During the CW mode, push [APF/TPF] to turn the audio peak filter ON or OFF.
   - “APF” appears in the display and the indicator on this switch lights green when the audio peak filter is ON.
2. Push and hold [APF/TPF] for 1 sec. several times to select the desired audio filter width.
   - WIDE, MID and NAR filters, or 320, 160 and 80 Hz filters are selectable, depending on [APF type] item setting in the Others set mode. (p. 133)

The APF (Audio Peak Filter) type is also selectable from “SOFT” and “SHARP” in [APF type] item in the Others set mode (p. 133).
### Electronic keyer functions

The IC-7600 has a number of convenient functions for the built-in electronic keyer that can be accessed from the memory keyer menu.

1. During the CW mode, push [EXIT/SET] several times to return to the normal screen, if necessary.
2. Push [KEYER] (F-3) to select the memory keyer screen.
4. Push [SEND] (F-1), [EDIT] (F-2), [001] (F-3) or [CW KEY] (F-4) to select the desired menu. See the diagram below.
   * Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the previous display.
Memory keyer screen
Pre-set characters can be sent using the keyer send menu. Contents of the memory keyer are set using the edit menu.

- Transmitting
  1. During the CW mode operation, push [KEYER] (F-3) to select the memory keyer screen.
  2. Push [TRANSMIT] to set the transceiver to transmit, or set the break-in function ON (p. 85).
  3. Push one of the function keys ([M1] (F-1) to [M4] (F-4)) to send the contents of the memory keyer.
     - Push and hold a function key that is pushed in step 1 for 1 sec., or push [REPEAT] (F-6) while sending the contents of the memory keyer to send repeatedly; push any function key to cancel the transmission.
     - “•” appears while transmitting repeatedly.
     - The contest serial number counter counts each time the contents are sent.
     - Push [-1] (F-5) to reduce the contest serial number count by 1 before sending the contents of the memory keyer to a station a second time.
     - “M1”–“M4” are highlighted while transmitting.
     - Set the repeat interval of the memory keyer to 1–60 sec. (1 sec. steps). See p. 44 for the keyer set mode.

For your information
When an external keypad or keyboard is connected, the programmed contents, M1 to M4, can be transmitted without selecting the memory keyer screen. See pgs. 18, 133, 134 for details.
- The programmed contents, M1 to M4, are transmitted once when momentarily pushing one of four switches on the external keypad that is connected to [MIC] connector on the front panel; the programmed contents are transmitted repeatedly when pushing and holding a switch.
- The programmed contents, M1 to M4, are transmitted once when pushing one of [F1] to [F4] key of the keyboard that is connected to the [USB] (A) connector on the front panel; the programmed contents are transmitted repeatedly when pushing a key while pushing and holding the [SHIFT] key.
Editing a memory keyer

The contents of the memory keyer memories can be set, using the memory keyer edit menu. The memory keyer can memorize and re-transmit 4 CW key codes for often-used CW sentences, contest serial numbers, etc. Total capacity of the memory keyer is 70 characters per memory channel.

• Programming contents
  1. During the CW mode operation, push [KEYER] (F-3) to select memory keyer screen.
  2. Push [EXIT/SET] to select memory keyer menu, then push [EDIT] (F-2) to select keyer edit screen.
  • Memory keyer contents of Channel 1 (M1) is selected.
  3. Push [M1..M4] (F-6) several times to select the desired memory keyer channel to be edited.
  4. Push [ABC] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character, or push the keypad for number input.
  • [Symbol] appears when [123] (MF7) is pushed when “123” character group is selected.
  • Selectable characters (using the main dial):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key selection</th>
<th>Characters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>A to Z (capital letters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>0 to 9 (numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>/ ? ^ . , @ *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
- “^” is used to transmit a string of characters with no inter-character space. Put “^” before a text string such as ^AR, and the string “AR” is sent with no space.
- “*” is used to insert the CW contest serial number. The serial number automatically increments by 1. This function is available only for one memory keyer channel at a time. Memory keyer channel M2 uses “*” by default.

  5. Push [◄] (F-1) or [►] (F-2) to move the cursor backwards or forwards, respectively.
  • Pushing [DEL] (F-3) deletes a character and [SPACE] (F-4) inserts a space.
  6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input the desired characters.

✔ For your convenience

When a PC keyboard is connected to [USB] (A) connector on the front panel, the memory keyer contents can also be edited from the keyboard.
Contest number set mode

This menu is used to set the contest (serial) number and count-up trigger, etc.

- Setting contents
  1. During the CW mode operation, push [KEYER] (F-3) to select memory keyer screen.
  2. Push [EXIT/SET] to select memory keyer menu, then push [001] (F-3) to select the contest serial number set mode.
  3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired set item.
  4. Set the desired condition using the main dial.
     • Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default condition or value.
  5. Push [EXIT/SET] twice to return to the normal screen.

Contest number set mode screen

Number Style

This item sets the numbering system used for contest (serial) numbers—normal or short morse numbers.

- Normal: Does not use short morse numbers (default)
- 190 ➔ ANO: Sets 1 as A, 9 as N and 0 as O.
- 190 ➔ ANT: Sets 1 as A, 9 as N and 0 as T.
- 90 ➔ NO: Sets 9 as N and 0 as O.
- 90 ➔ NT: Sets 9 as N and 0 as T.

Count Up Trigger

The count-up trigger allows the contest serial number to automatically increment after each complete serial number exchange is sent.

- M1, M2, M3 and M4 can be set. (default: M2)

Present Number

This item shows the current number for the count-up trigger channel set above.

- Rotate the main dial to change the number, or push and hold [001CLR] (F-4) for 1 sec. to reset the current number to 001.
Keyer set mode
This set mode is used to set the memory keyer repeat time, dash weight, paddle specifications, keyer type, etc.

- Setting contents
  1. During the CW mode operation, push [KEYER] (F-3) to select the memory keyer screen.
  2. Push [EXIT/SET] to select the memory keyer menu, then push [CW KEY] (F-4) to select the keyer set mode.
  3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired set item.
  4. Set the desired condition using the main dial.
     - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default condition or value.
  5. Push [EXIT/SET] twice to return to the normal screen.

**Keyer set mode screen**

**Keyer Repeat Time**
When sending CW using the repeat timer, this item sets the time between transmission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyer Repeat Time</th>
<th>2s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| When sending CW using the repeat timer, this item sets the time between transmission.
| \( \text{Keyer Repeat Time} \) | 2s |
| \( \text{When sending CW using the repeat timer, this item sets the time between transmission.} \) | \( \text{2s} \) |

**Dot/Dash Ratio**
This item sets the dot/dash ratio.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dot/Dash Ratio</th>
<th>1:1:3.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item sets the dot/dash ratio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Keying weight example: Morse code “K”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight setting:</th>
<th>1:1:3 (default)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight setting:</td>
<td>Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*SPACE and DOT length can be adjusted with [KEY SPEED] only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rise Time**
This item sets the rise time of the transmitted CW envelope.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rise Time</th>
<th>4ms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item sets the rise time of the transmitted CW envelope.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- About rise time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key action</th>
<th>Tx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tx output power</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rise time</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Key clicks on nearby frequencies can be generated if the rise time of a CW waveform is too short.} \]

\[ \text{Continued on the next page.} \]
Keyer set mode (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Paddle Polarity</strong></th>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item sets the paddle dot-dash polarity.</td>
<td>Normal and reverse polarity can be selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Keyer Type</strong></th>
<th>ELEC-KEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item selects the keyer type for the [ELEC-KEY] connector on the front panel.</td>
<td>Straight key, BUG-KEY and ELEC-KEY can be selected. (default: ELEC-KEY)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>MIC Up/Down Keyer</strong></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Microphone's [UP]/[DN] switches keyer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This item allows you to set the microphone [UP]/[DN] switches to be used as a paddle. (The microphone [UP]/[DN] switches do not work as a 'squeeze key'.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> When “ON” is selected, the frequency and memory channel cannot be changed using the [UP]/[DN] switches.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : [UP]/[DN] switches can be used for CW.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : [UP]/[DN] switches cannot be used for CW.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**RTTY (FSK) operation**

A DSP-based high-quality Baudot RTTY encoder/decoder is built-in to the IC-7600. When connecting a PC keyboard (pgs. 18, 19), RTTY operation can be performed without an external RTTY terminal, TNC or PC.

If you would rather use your RTTY terminal or TNC, consult the manual that comes with the RTTY terminal or TNC.

1. Push a band key to select the desired band.
2. Push [RTTY/PSK] to select RTTY.
   - After the RTTY mode is selected, push and hold [RTTY/PSK] for 1 sec. to toggle between the RTTY and RTTY-R modes.
   - “RTTY” or “RTTY-R” appears.
   - The RTTY tuning indicator appears.
3. Push [DECODE] (F-3) to display the decode screen.
   - The IC-7600 has a built-in Baudot decoder.
4. To tune the desired signal, aim for a symmetrical waveform and ensure the peak points align with the mark (2125 Hz) and shift (170 Hz) frequency lines in the FFT scope.
   - The S-meter displays the received signal strength, when a signal is received.
5. Press [F12] on the connected PC’s keyboard to transmit.
   - [TX] indicator lights red.
6. Type on the keyboard to enter the contents that you want to transmit.
   - The typewritten contents are indicated in the TX buffer screen and transmitted immediately.
   - The text color will change when transmitted.
   - Press one of [F1]–[F8] on the keyboard to transmit the TX memory contents.
7. Press [F12] on the keyboard to return to receive.

✔️ **For your convenience**

The transmission contents can be typed before being transmitted.

1. Perform the steps 1 to 4 above.
2. Type on the connected keyboard to enter the message that you want to transmit.
   - The typewritten contents are displayed on the TX buffer screen.
3. Press [F12] of the connected keyboard to transmit the typewritten contents.
   - The color of displayed text, in the TX buffer screen, will change when transmitted.
   - To cancel the transmission, press [F12] twice.
4. Press [F12] of the keyboard to return to receive.
About RTTY reverse mode

Received characters are occasionally garbled when the received signal is reversed between Mark and Space tones. This reversal can be caused by incorrect TNC connections, setting, commands, etc.

To receive a reversed RTTY signals correctly, select the RTTY-R (RTTY Reverse) mode.

During the RTTY mode, push and hold [RTTY/PSK] for 1 sec. to select the RTTY-R mode.
- Check the received signal.

Twin peak filter

The twin peak filter changes the audio frequency response by boosting the mark and space frequencies (2125 and 2295 Hz) for better reception of RTTY signals.

During the RTTY mode, push [APF/TPF] to turn the twin peak filter ON or OFF.
- “TPF” appears in the LCD and the indicator on this switch lights green while the filter is in use.

NOTE: When the twin peak filter is in use, the received audio output may increase. This is a normal, not a malfunction.
Functions of the RTTY decoder display

1. Push a band key to select the desired band.
2. Push [RTTY/PSK] to select RTTY.
   - After RTTY is selected, push and hold [RTTY/PSK] for 1 sec. to toggle between the RTTY and RTTY-R modes.
   - “RTTY” or “RTTY-R” appears.
3. Push [DECODE] (F-3) to display the decode screen.
   - When tuned into an RTTY signal, decoded characters are displayed in the RX contents screen.
4. Push [HOLD/CLR] (F-2) to freeze the current screen.
   - “HOLD” appears while the function is in use.
   - Push [HOLD/CLR] (F-2) again to cancel the function.
5. Push and hold [HOLD/CLR] (F-2) for 1 sec. to clear the displayed characters.
   - The “HOLD” indicator disappears at the same time as the displayed characters are cleared. (The Hold function is cancelled.)
6. Push [WIDE] (F-6) to toggle the RTTY decode screen size between normal and wide.
   - The S/RF meter type during wide screen display can be selected in the display set mode. (p. 129)
7. Push [EXIT/SET] to close the RTTY decode screen.

Setting the decoder threshold level

Adjust the RTTY decoder threshold level if some characters are displayed when no signal is received.

1. Select the RTTY decode screen as described above.
2. Push [ADJ] (F-4) to select the threshold level setting condition.
3. Rotate the main dial to adjust the RTTY decoder threshold level.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-5) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
4. Push [ADJ] (F-4) to exit from the threshold level setting condition.

The UnShift On Space (USOS) function and new line code can be set in the RTTY set mode. (p. 51)
**RTTY memory transmission**

Previously entered characters can be sent using the RTTY memory. Contents of the memory are set using the edit menu.

1. During the RTTY operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the RTTY decode screen.
2. Push [TX MEM] (F-3) to select the RTTY memory screen.
3. Push [1–4/5–8] (F-6) to select the memory bank, and then push one of the function keys ([RT1] (F-1) to [RT4] (F-4) or [RT5] (F-1) to [RT8] (F-4)).
   - When no keyboard is connected, the selected memory contents will be transmitted immediately.
   - When a keyboard is connected, the memory contents will be transmitted immediately when [F1] to [F8] on the connected keyboard is pressed, or transmitted after [F12] is pressed, depending on auto transmission/reception setting (see below).
   - The transmission date, time, reception date and/or time may be displayed in RX contents screen, depending on setting.

**For your information**

When an external keypad is connected to [MIC] connector on the front panel, one of RT1 to RT4 RTTY memory contents can be transmitted while the RTTY decode screen is selected in the RTTY mode. (pgs. 18, 133)

**Automatic transmission/reception setting**

1. During the RTTY mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the RTTY decode screen.
2. Push [TX MEM] (F-3) to select the RTTY memory screen, then push [EDIT] (F-5) to select the RTTY memory edit screen.
   - RTTY memory contents of the Channel 1 (RT1) is selected.
3. Push [RT1..RT8] (F-6) several times to select the desired RTTY memory.
4. Push [AUTO TX] (F-5) several times to select the desired operating option as follows.
   - **AUTO TX/RX**: Automatically transmits the selected memory contents, and returns to receive after the transmission.
   - **AUTO TX**: Automatically transmits the selected memory contents. To return to receive, press [F12] on the keyboard.
   - **AUTO RX**: Press [F12] on the keyboard to transmit the selected memory contents. Automatically returns to receive after the transmission.
   - **No indication**: Press [F12] on the keyboard to transmit the selected memory contents, and press [F12] again to return to receive.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the RTTY memory edit condition.

**NOTE**: The transceiver always functions in the “AUTO TX/RX” setting when no keyboard is connected.
Editing RTTY memory

The contents of the RTTY memories can be set using the memory edit menu. The memory can store and re-transmit 8 RTTY messages for often-used RTTY information. Total capacity of the memory is 70 characters per memory channel.

• Programming contents

1. During the RTTY mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the RTTY decode screen.
2. Push [TX MEM] (F-3) to select the RTTY memory screen, then push [EDIT] (F-5) to select the RTTY memory edit screen.
3. RTTY memory contents of Channel 1 (RT1) is selected.
4. Push [ABC] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character, or push the keypad for number input.

• [Symbol] (MF7) appears when [123] (MF7) is pushed when “123” character group is selected.

• Selectable characters (using the main dial):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key selection</th>
<th>Characters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>A to Z (capital letters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>0 to 9 (numbers)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Symbol        | ! $ & ? "’/ . : ; ( ) |.

5. Push [◄] (F-1) or [►] (F-2) to move the cursor backwards or forwards, respectively.

• Pushing [DEL] (F-3) deletes a character and [SPACE] (F-4) inserts a space.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input the desired characters.
7. Push [EXIT/SET] to set the contents and exit the RTTY memory edit screen.

✔ For your convenience

When a PC keyboard is connected to the [USB] connector on the front panel, the RTTY memory contents can also be edited from the keyboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CH</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RT1</td>
<td>DE ICOM ICOM K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT2</td>
<td>DE ICOM ICOM K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT3</td>
<td>QSL UR 599–599 BK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT4</td>
<td>QSL DE ICOM ICOM UR 599–599 BK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT5</td>
<td>73 GL SK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT6</td>
<td>CQ CQ CQ ICOM ICOM ICOM K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT7</td>
<td>MY TRANSCEIVER IS IC–7600 &amp; ANTENNA IS A 3–ELEMENT TRIBAND YAGI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT8</td>
<td>MY RTTY EQUIPMENT IS INTERNAL FSK UNIT &amp; DEMODULATOR OF THE IC–7600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### RTTY decode set mode

This set mode is used to set the decode USOS function, time stamp setting, etc.

**Setting contents**

1. During the RTTY mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the RTTY decode screen.
2. Push [<MENU1>] (F-1) to select the second RTTY decode menu, then push [SET] (F-5) to select the RTTY decode set mode.
   - Push [WIDE] (F-6) to toggle the screen size between normal and wide.
3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired set item.
4. Set the desired condition using the main dial.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default condition or value.
   - Push [< ►] (F-3) to select the set contents for some items.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit from the set mode.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>RTTY FFT Scope Averaging</strong></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the FFT scope waveform averaging function from 2 to 4 and OFF. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommendation!**

If you use the FFT scope waveform for tuning, the default or smaller averaging setting is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>RTTY FFT Scope Waveform Color</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the color for the FFT scope waveform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The color is set in RGB format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Push [< ►] (F-3) to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>RTTY Decode USOS</strong></th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn the capability of letter code decoding after receiving a “space” (USOS; UnShift On Space function) ON or OFF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : Decode as a letter code.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Decode as a character code.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>RTTY Decode New Line Code</strong></th>
<th>CR,LF,CR+LF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the new line code of the internal RTTY decoder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR: Carriage Return, LF: Line Feed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CR,LF,CR+LF : Makes a new line with any codes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CR+LF : Makes a new line with CR+LF code only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>RTTY Diddle</strong></th>
<th>BLANK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the diddle condition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Turns the diddle function OFF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BLANK : Transmits blank code during no code transmission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LTRS : Transmits letter code during no code transmission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### RTTY TX USOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ON</strong></th>
<th>Explicitly inserts the FIGS character, even though it is not required by the receiving station.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>Does not insert FIGS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **ON** | Transmits CR+LF code once. |
| **OFF** | Transmits no CR+LF code. |

### RTTY Auto CR+LF by TX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ON</strong></th>
<th>Selects the automatic new line code (CR+LF) transmission capability.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>Displays the time stamp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **ON** | No time stamp indication. |

#### RTTY Time Stamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ON</strong></th>
<th>Turn the time stamp (date, transmission or reception time) indication ON or OFF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>Displays the time stamp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **ON** | No time stamp indication. |

### RTTY Time Stamp (Time)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Local</strong></th>
<th>Selects the clock indication for time stamp usage.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UTC</strong></td>
<td>The name of choice may differ, according to “CLOCK2 Name” setting (p. 115). “UTC” is the default name of CLOCK2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RTTY Time Stamp (Frequency)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ON</strong></th>
<th>Selects the operating frequency display for time stamp usage.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>Displays the operating frequency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **OFF** | No operating frequency display. |

### RTTY Font Color (Receive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>128</strong></th>
<th>Set the text color for received characters.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>255</strong></td>
<td>The color is set in RGB format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
<td>The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RTTY Font Color (Transmit)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>255</strong></th>
<th>Set the text color for transmitted characters.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>106</strong></td>
<td>The color is set in RGB format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>106</strong></td>
<td>The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RTTY Font Color (Time Stamp)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>0</strong></th>
<th>Set the text color for time stamp indication.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>155</strong></td>
<td>The color is set in RGB format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>189</strong></td>
<td>The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RTTY Font Color (TX Buffer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>255</strong></th>
<th>Set the text color in the TX buffer screen.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>255</strong></td>
<td>The color is set in RGB format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>255</strong></td>
<td>The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **255** | Push [F-3] to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255. |
Data saving

The contents of the RTTY memory/received signal can be saved into USB-Memory.

1. During the RTTY decode screen display, push [<MENU1>] (F-1) to select the RTTY decode second menu.
2. Push [SAVE] (F-4) to select the decode file save screen.
3. Change the following conditions, if desired.
   - File name:
     1. Push [EDIT] (F-4) to select the file name edit option.
     2. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) several times to select the file name, if necessary.
   - Push [ABC] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.
     • [ABC] (MF6): A to Z (capital letters); [123] (MF7): 0 to 9 (numerals); [Symbol] (MF7): ! # $ % & \_'( ) { } _@ can be selected.
     • Push [▲] (F-1) to move the cursor left, push [▼] (F-2) to move the cursor right, [DEL] (F-3) delete a character and push [SPACE] (F-4) to insert a space.
   - File format
     1. Push and hold [SAVE/OPT] (F-5) for 1 sec. to select the save option screen.
     2. Rotate the main dial to select the saving format between Text to HTML.
     • “Text” is the default setting.
     • Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
   3. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the previous display.
   - Saving location
     1. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select the tree view screen.
     2. Select the desired directory or folder on the USB-Memory.
        • Push [◄] (F-4) to select the upper directory.
        • Push [►] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select folder in the same directory.
        • Push and hold [◄] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a folder in the directory.
        • Push [REN] (MF5) to rename the folder.
        • Push and hold [DEL] (MF6) for 1 sec. to delete the folder.
        • Push and hold [MAKE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to making a new folder. (Edit the name in the same manner as the “File name” above.)
   3. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) twice to select the file name.
      • After saving is completed, automatically returns to the RTTY decode second menu.

✔ For your convenience!
Two data formats, Text and HTML, are available for PC data storage.

The USB-Memory is not supplied by Icom.
**PSK operation**

A high-quality DSP-based PSK encoder/decoder is built-in to the IC-7600. When connecting a PC keyboard (pgs. 18, 19), PSK operation can be performed without PSK software installed on your PC. If desired, you can also use your PSK software; consult the manual that comes with the software.

1. Push a band key to select the desired band.
2. Push [RTTY/PSK] to select PSK.
   - After the PSK mode is selected, push and hold [RTTY/PSK] for 1 sec. to toggle between the PSK and PSK-R modes.
   - “PSK” or “PSK-R” appears.
3. Push [DECODE] (F-3) to display the decode screen.
   - The IC-7600 has a built-in PSK decoder.
4. Tune to the desired signal with the main dial.
   - The signal is properly tuned when the radiated lines in the vector tuning indicator narrow, as show in the example below.
   - The radiated lines in the vector tuning indicator may be displayed sporadically.
   - When a PSK signal is received, the water-fall display is activated.
   - The water-fall display shows the signals within the passband. Received PSK signals appear as vertical lines.
5. Press [F12] of the connected keyboard to transmit.
   - [TX] indicator lights red.
6. Type on the connected keyboard to enter the message that you want to transmit.
   - The typewritten contents are displayed in the TX buffer screen and transmitted immediately.
   - The text color will change when transmitted.
   - Press one of [F1]-[F8] to transmit the TX memory contents.
7. Press [F12] of the keyboard to return to receive.

✔ For your convenience

The transmission contents can be typed before being transmitted.

1. Perform the steps ① to ④ above.
2. Type on the connected keyboard to enter the message that you want to transmit.
   - The message is shown in the TX buffer screen.
3. Press [F12] of the connected keyboard to transmit the message.
   - The color of displayed text, in the TX buffer screen, will be changed when transmitted.
   - To cancel the transmission, press [F12] twice.
4. Press [F12] of the keyboard to return to receive.
About BPSK and QPSK modes

The BPSK and QPSK modes are available for PSK.

- The BPSK (Binary Phase Shift Keying) mode is the most commonly used mode.
- The QPSK (Quadrature Phase Shift Keying) mode has error correction capability to provide better decoding than the BPSK mode in marginal conditions. However, more accurate tuning is required with the QPSK mode, due to the tight phase margin of QPSK.

1. During the PSK mode selection, push [DECODE] (F-3) to display the PSK decode screen.
2. Push [<MENU1>] (F-1) to select the PSK decode second menu.
3. Push [B/QPSK] (F-2) to toggle between the BPSK and QPSK mode alternately.

PSK decode screen— the BPSK mode

PSK decode screen— the QPSK mode
Functions of the PSK decoder display

1. Push a band key to select the desired band.
2. Push [RTTY/PSK] to select PSK.
   - After the PSK mode is selected, push and hold [RTTY/PSK] for 1 sec. to toggle between the PSK and PSK-R modes.
   - “PSK” or “PSK-R” appears.
3. Push [DECODE] (F-3) to display the decode screen.
   - When tuned into a PSK signal, decoded characters are displayed in the RX contents screen.
4. Push [HOLD/CLR] (F-2) to freeze the current screen.
   - “HOLD” appears while the function is in use.
   - Push [HOLD/CLR] (F-2) again to release the function.
5. Push and hold [HOLD/CLR] (F-2) for 1 sec. to clear the displayed characters.
   - The “HOLD” indicator disappears at the same time as the displayed characters are cleared. (The hold function is cancelled.)
6. Push [WIDE] (F-6) to toggle the PSK decode screen size between normal and wide.
   - S/RF meter type during wide screen display can be selected in the display set mode. (p. 129)
7. Push [AFC/NET] (F-5) to turn the AFC function ON.
   - “AFC” appears.
   - If a PSK signal is received within the AFC tuning range, the decoder automatically tunes into the signal and the offset frequency is displayed.
   - The AFC tuning range is set to ±15 Hz as the default. Optional ±8 Hz setting is available in the PSK decode set mode. (p. 59)

NOTE: The AFC function may not tune the signal properly when a weak PSK signal is received.

8. Push [AFC/NET] (F-5) again to turn the NET function ON.
   - “NET” appears.
9. Push and hold [AFC/NET] (F-5) for 1 sec. to add the offset frequency to the displayed frequency.

Setting the decoder threshold level

Adjust the PSK decoder threshold level if some characters are displayed when no signal is received.

1. Call up the PSK decode screen as described above.
2. Push [ADJ] (F-4) to select the threshold level setting condition.
3. Rotate the main dial to adjust the PSK decoder threshold level.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-5) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
4. Push [ADJ] (F-4) to exit from the threshold level setting condition.
PSK memory transmission
Previously entered characters can be sent using the PSK memory. Contents of the memory are set using the edit menu.

1. During the PSK mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the PSK decode screen.
2. Push [TX MEM] (F-3) to select the PSK memory screen.
3. Push [1–4/5–8] (F-6) to select memory bank then push one of the function keys ([PT1] (F-1) to [PT4] (F-4) or [PT5] (F-1) to [PT8] (F-4)).
   - When no keyboard is connected, the selected memory contents will be transmitted immediately.
   - When a keyboard is connected, the memory contents will be transmitted immediately when [F1] to [F8] on the connected keyboard is pressed, or transmitted after [F12] is pressed, depending on auto transmission/reception setting (see below).
   - The transmission date, time, reception date and/or time may be displayed in RX contents screen, depending on setting.

For your information
When an external keypad is connected to [MIC] connector on the front panel, one of PT1 to PT4 PSK memory contents can be transmitted while the PSK decode screen is selected in PSK mode. (pgs. 18, 133)

Automatic transmission/reception setting
1. During the PSK mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the PSK decode screen.
2. Push [TX MEM] (F-3) to select the PSK memory screen, then push [EDIT] (F-5) to select the PSK memory edit screen.
   - PSK memory contents of Channel 1 (PT1) is selected.
3. Push [PT1..PT8] (F-6) several times to select the desired PSK memory.
4. Push [AUTO TX] (F-5) several times to select the desired operating option, as follows.
   - AUTO TX/RX : Automatically transmits the selected memory contents, and returns to receive after the transmission.
   - AUTO TX : Automatically transmits the selected memory contents. To return to receive, press [F12] on the keyboard.
   - AUTO RX : Press [F12] on the keyboard to transmit the selected memory contents. Automatically returns to receive after the transmission.
   - No indication : Press [F12] on the keyboard to transmit the selected memory contents and press [F12] again to return to receive.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to exit from the PSK memory edit condition.

NOTE: The transceiver always functions in the “AUTO TX/RX” setting when no keyboard is connected.
Editing PSK memory

The contents of the PSK memories can be set using the memory edit menu. The memory can store and re-transmit 8 PSK message for often-used PSK information. Total capacity of the memory is 70 characters per memory channel.

- **Programming contents**
  1. During the PSK mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the PSK decode screen.
  2. Push [TX MEM] (F-3) to select the PSK memory screen, then push [EDIT] (F-5) to select the PSK memory edit screen.
  3. Push [PT1..PT8] (F-6) several times to select the desired PSK memory channel to be edited.
  4. Push [ABC]/[abc] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character, or push the keypad for number input.
  5. [abc] (MF6) appears when [ABC] (MF6) is pushed when “ABC” character group is selected, and [Symbol] (MF7) appears when [123] (MF7) is pushed when “123” character group is selected.
  6. Selectable characters (using the main dial):
     
     | Key selection | Characters |
     |---------------|------------|
     | ABC           | A to Z (capital letters) |
     | abc           | a to z (small letters) |
     | 123           | 0 to 9 (numbers) |
     | Symbol        | ! # $ % ¥ ^ * † ‡ ≥ < > ( ) { } _ @ |

  5. Push [◄] (F-1) or [►] (F-2) to move the cursor backwards or forwards, respectively.
  6. Pushing [DEL] (F-3) deletes a character and [SPACE] (F-4) inserts a space.
  7. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input the desired characters.
  8. Push [EXIT/SET] to set the contents and exit the PSK memory edit screen.

✔ For your convenience

When a PC keyboard is connected to the [USB] connector on the front panel, the PSK memory contents can also be edited from the keyboard.
PSK decode set mode

This set mode is used to set the PSK AFC range, time stamp setting, etc.

- Setting contents
  1. During the PSK mode operation, push [DECODE] (F-3) to select the PSK decode screen.
  2. Push [<MENU1>] (F-1) to select the second PSK decode menu, then push [SET] (F-5) to select the PSK decode set mode.
     - Push [WIDE] (F-6) to toggle the screen size between normal and wide.
  3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired set item.
  4. Set the desired condition using the main dial.
     - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default condition or value.
     - Push [◄ ►] (F-3) to select the set contents for some items.
  5. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit from the set mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSK FFT Scope Averaging</th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the FFT scope waveform averaging function from 2 to 4 and OFF. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommendation!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you use the FFT scope waveform for tuning, using the default or smaller averaging setting is recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSK FFT Scope Waveform Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the color for the FFT scope waveform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The color is set in RGB format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push [◄ ►] (F-3) to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSK AFC Range</th>
<th>±15Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the AFC (Automatic Frequency Control) function operating range from ±15 Hz (default) and ±8 Hz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: The AFC function may not tune the signal properly when a weak PSK signal is received.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSK Time Stamp</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn the time stamp (date, transmission or reception time) display ON or OFF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : Displays the time stamp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : No time stamp display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSK Time Stamp (Time)</th>
<th>Local</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the clock display for time stamp usage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local : Selects the time that set in “Time (Now),”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• UTC* : Selects the time that set in “CLOCK2.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*The name of choice may differ according to “CLOCK2 Name” setting (p. 115). “UTC” is the default name of CLOCK2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PSK Time Stamp (Frequency)**

Selects the operating frequency display for time stamp usage.

**NOTE:** The frequency won’t be displayed when “OFF” is selected in “PSK Time Stamp” as shown below left.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong></td>
<td>Displays the operating frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>No operating frequency display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSK Font Color (Receive)**

Set the text color for received characters.

- The color is set in RGB format.
- The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>Blue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Push [▲ ▼] (F-3) to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255.

**PSK Font Color (Transmit)**

Set the text color for transmitted characters.

- The color is set in RGB format.
- The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>Blue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Push [▲ ▼] (F-3) to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255.

**PSK Font Color (Time Stamp)**

Set the text color for time stamp indication.

- The color is set in RGB format.
- The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>Blue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Push [▲ ▼] (F-3) to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255.

**PSK Font Color (TX Buffer)**

Set the text color in the TX buffer screen.

- The color is set in RGB format.
- The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>Blue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Push [▲ ▼] (F-3) to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and then rotate the main dial to set the ratio from 0 to 255.
Data saving

The contents of the PSK memory/received signal can be saved into USB-Memory.

1. During the PSK decode screen display, push [MENU1] (F-1) to select the PSK decode second menu.
2. Push [SAVE] (F-4) to select decode file save screen.
3. Change the following conditions if desired.
   - **File name:**
     1. Push [EDIT] (F-4) to select file name edit condition.
        - Push [DIR/FIRE] (F-1) several times to select the file name, if necessary.
     2. Push [ABC] (MF6) or [123] [Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.
        - [ABC] (MF6): A to Z (capital letters); [123] (MF7): 0 to 9 (numerals); [Symbol] (MF7): ! # $ % & ’ ‘ “ ” _ @ can be selected.
        - Push [©] (F-1) to move the cursor left, push [©] (F-2) to move the cursor right, [DEL] (F-3) delete a character and push [SPACE] (F-4) to insert a space.
   - **File format**
     1. Push and hold [SAVE/OPT] (F-5) for 1 sec. to select the save option screen.
     2. Rotate the main dial to select the saving format between Text to HTML.
        - “Text” is the default setting.
        - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
     3. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the previous display.
   - **Saving location**
     1. Push [DIR/FIRE] (F-1) to select tree view screen.
     2. Select the desired directory or folder on the USB-Memory.
        - Push [© ©] (F-4) to select the upper directory.
        - Push [© ©] (F-2) or [© ©] (F-3) to select folder in the same directory.
        - Push and hold [© ©] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a folder in the directory.
        - Push [REN] (MF5) to rename the folder.
        - Push and hold [DEL] (MF6) for 1 sec. to delete the folder.
        - Push and hold [MAKE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to making a new folder. (Edit the name with the same manner as the “File name” above.)
     3. Push [DIR/FIRE] (F-1) twice to select the file name.
        - After saving is completed, returns to the PSK decode second menu automatically.

✔ For your convenience!

Two data formats, Text and HTML, are available for PC data storage.

The USB-Memory is not supplied by Icom.
Repeater operation

A repeater retransmits a received signal on a different frequency. When using a repeater, the transmit frequency is shifted from the receive frequency by an offset frequency. A repeater can be accessed using split frequency operation with the transmit frequency shifted to the repeater's receive frequency.

For accessing a repeater which requires an access tone, set the tone frequency in the tone frequency set mode as described below.

1. First, set the offset frequency for HF and 50 MHz bands in “FM SPLIT Offset (HF)” and “FM SPLIT Offset (50M),” and set the quick split function to ON in “Quick SPLIT” in the Others set mode. (p. 129)
2. Push [VFO/MEMO] to select the VFO mode.
3. Push the desired band key, then set the receive frequency (repeater output frequency).
4. Push [AM/FM] several times to select the FM mode.
5. Push and hold [SPLIT] for 1 sec. to start repeater operation.
   - Repeater tone is turned ON automatically.
   - [SPLIT] indicator lights and “SPLIT” appears on the LCD.
   - The tone encoder function is turned ON in the FM mode.
   - Shifted transmit frequency and “TX” appear in the sub band.
   - The transmit frequency can be monitored while pushing [XFC].
7. To return to simplex, push [SPLIT] momentarily.

Repeater access tone frequency setting

Some repeaters require subaudible tones to be accessed. Subaudible tones are superimposed on your normal signal and must be set in advance. The transceiver has 50 tones from 67.0 Hz to 254.1 Hz.

1. During FM mode operation, push and hold [TONE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to select the tone frequency set mode.
2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select REPEATER TONE item.
3. Rotate the main dial to select the desired repeater tone frequency.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
4. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the previous display.

Available tone frequencies (unit: Hz)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tone Frequency</th>
<th>67.0</th>
<th>69.3</th>
<th>71.9</th>
<th>74.4</th>
<th>77.0</th>
<th>79.7</th>
<th>82.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>85.4</td>
<td>91.5</td>
<td>94.8</td>
<td>97.4</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>103.5</td>
<td>110.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>107.2</td>
<td>114.8</td>
<td>118.8</td>
<td>123.0</td>
<td>127.3</td>
<td>131.8</td>
<td>111.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>136.5</td>
<td>141.3</td>
<td>146.2</td>
<td>151.4</td>
<td>156.7</td>
<td>159.8</td>
<td>162.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.5</td>
<td>167.9</td>
<td>171.3</td>
<td>173.8</td>
<td>177.3</td>
<td>179.9</td>
<td>183.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>186.2</td>
<td>189.9</td>
<td>192.8</td>
<td>196.6</td>
<td>199.5</td>
<td>203.5</td>
<td>206.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>210.7</td>
<td>218.1</td>
<td>225.7</td>
<td>229.1</td>
<td>233.6</td>
<td>241.8</td>
<td>250.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>254.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Tone squelch operation**

The tone squelch opens only when receiving a signal containing a matching subaudible tone. You can silently wait for calls from group members using the same tone.

1. Set the desired frequency band and select the FM mode.
2. Push [TONE] (MF7) several times to turn the tone squelch function ON.
   - “TSQL” appears
3. Push and hold [TONE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to select the tone squelch set mode.
4. Push [△] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select T-SQL TONE item.
5. Rotate the main dial to select the desired tone squelch frequency.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
6. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the previous display.
7. When the received signal includes a matching tone, squelch opens and the signal can be heard.
   - When the received signal’s tone does not match, tone squelch does not open. However, the S-indicator shows signal strength.
   - To open the squelch manually, push [XFC].
8. Operate the transceiver in the normal way.
9. To cancel the tone squelch, push [TONE] (MF7) to clear “TSQL.”

**Available tone frequencies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>67.0</td>
<td>85.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.3</td>
<td>88.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.9</td>
<td>91.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.4</td>
<td>94.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>97.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.7</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.5</td>
<td>103.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.2</td>
<td>110.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.8</td>
<td>118.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.0</td>
<td>127.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.2</td>
<td>131.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.5</td>
<td>141.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.2</td>
<td>151.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.7</td>
<td>162.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.5</td>
<td>171.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177.3</td>
<td>183.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186.2</td>
<td>192.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199.5</td>
<td>206.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.8</td>
<td>208.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.7</td>
<td>217.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218.1</td>
<td>224.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229.1</td>
<td>236.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.6</td>
<td>241.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.7</td>
<td>249.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.3</td>
<td>258.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tone frequency set mode**

---

**Notes:**
- “Appears” indicates the appearance of “TSQL.”
Data mode (AFSK) operation

When operating AMTOR or PACKET with your TNC and/or PC software, consult the manual that comes with the TNC and/or the software.

① Connect a PC and TNC to the transceiver. (p. 22)
② Push a band key to select the desired band.
③ Push [SSB] or [AM/FM] to select the desired operating mode.
④ Push and hold [SSB] or [AM/FM] that is pushed in step ③ for 1 sec. to turn the data mode ON.
   • One of “D1,” “D2” or “D3” is additionally appears.
   • During data mode selection, push and hold [SSB] or [AM/FM] for 1 sec. to select data mode 1 (D1), 2 (D2) and 3 (D3) in sequence.
⑤ Rotate the main dial to tune to the desired signal and decode it correctly.
   • Also use the tuning indicator of the TNC or software.
   • During the SSB data mode, the 1/4 tuning function can be used for critical tuning.
⑥ Operate the PC (software) or TNC to transmit.
   • When operating in the SSB data mode, adjust the TNC output level so that the ALC meter reading doesn’t go outside the ALC zone.

NOTE: When data mode is selected, the audio input from the [ACC1] (pin 4) is used for transmission instead of the [MIC]’s depending on the set mode settings. Modulation input connector can be changed in the ACC set mode (p. 124)
The fixed condition is used for SSB data transmission as follows:
   • [COMP] : OFF
   • Tx bandwidth : MID*
   • Tx Tone (Bass) : 0
   • Tx Tone (Treble) : 0
*Fixed to the default value (lower: 300, higher: 2700). (p. 122)

✔ For your information
Carrier frequency is displayed when the SSB data mode is selected.
See the diagram to the right for the tone-pair example.
Spectrum scope screen

This DSP-based spectrum scope allows you to display the frequency and relative signal strength of received signals on the strengths of signals. The IC-7600 has two modes for the spectrum display—one is center mode, and the other is fixed mode. In addition, the IC-7600 has a mini scope screen to save screen space.

Center mode

Displays signals around the set frequency within the selected span. The set frequency is always displayed at the center of the screen.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
2. Push [SCOPE] (F-1) to select the scope screen.
3. Push [CENT/FIX] (F-5) several times to select the center mode.
   • "CENTER" is displayed when center mode is selected.
4. Push [SPAN] (F-1) several times to select the scope span.
   • ±2.5, ±5.0, ±10, ±25, ±50, ±100 and ±250 kHz are selectable.
   • Push and hold [SPAN] (F-1) for 1 sec. to return to ±2.5 kHz span.
   • Sweep speed is selectable for each span independently in the scope set mode. (pgs. 68, 69)
5. Push [ATT] (F-2) several times to activate an attenuator or turn the attenuator OFF.
   • 10, 20 and 30 dB of attenuation is available.
   • Push and hold [ATT] (F-2) for 1 sec. to turn OFF the attenuator.
6. Push [MARKER] (F-3) several times to turn the marker for transmit frequency and/or sub readout frequency ON or OFF.
   • "<" displays the marker at the transmit frequency.
   • "S" displays the marker at the sub readout frequency.
   • "<<" or ">>" appears when the marker is out of range.
   • The spectrum scope shows the transmit signal while transmitting. This can be deactivated in the scope set mode. (p. 68)
   • The spectrum scope shows the peak level hold function. Peak levels are displayed in the background of the current spectrum in a different color. This can be deactivated and the waveform color can be set in the scope set mode. (p. 68)
7. Push [HOLD] (F-4) to freeze the current spectrum display.
   • "HOLD" appears while the function is in use.
   • Push and hold [HOLD] (F-4) to clear the current spectrum waveform.

NOTE: If a strong signal is received, a ghost signal may also appear. Push [ATT] (F-2) several times to activate the spectrum scope attenuator in this case.

Scope spurious signal example

Spurious signals may be received on the spectrum scope screen regardless of the transceiver's state (TX or RX). They are generated in the scope circuit. This does not indicate a transceiver malfunction.
**Fixed mode**

Displays signals within the specified frequency range. Conditions on the selected frequency band can be observed at a glance when using this mode.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [SCOPE] (F-1) to select the scope screen.
3. Push [CENT/FIX] (F-5) several times to select the fixed mode.
   - *"FIX"* is displayed when fixed mode is selected.
4. Push [ATT] (F-2) several times to activate an attenuator or turn the attenuator OFF.
   - 10, 20 and 30 dB of attenuation is available.
   - Push and hold [ATT] (F-2) for 1 sec. to turn OFF the attenuator.
5. Push [MARKER] (F-3) several times to turn the marker for transmit frequency and/or sub readout frequency ON or OFF.
   - *"T"* displays the marker at the transmit frequency.
   - *"S"* displays the marker at the sub readout frequency.
   - *"M"* displays the marker at the main readout frequency. (always displayed)
   - *"<<" or ">>"* appears when the marker is out of range.
   - The spectrum scope shows the transmit signal while transmitting. This can be deactivated in the scope set mode. (p. 68)
   - The spectrum scope shows the peak level hold function. Peak levels are displayed in the background of the current spectrum in a different color. This can be deactivated and the waveform color can be set in the scope set mode. (p. 68)
6. Push [HOLD] (F-4) to freeze the current spectrum waveform.
   - *"HOLD"* appears while the function is in use.
   - Push and hold [HOLD] (F-4) to clear the current spectrum waveform.

**NOTE:**  If a strong signal is received, a ghost signal may appear. Push [ATT] (F-2) several times to activate the spectrum scope attenuator in this case.

The scope bandwidth can be specified for each frequency band independently in the scope set mode. (pgs. 69 to 71)
Mini scope screen display

The mini scope screen can be displayed with another screen display, such as the set mode menu, decode screen, memory list screen, etc. simultaneously.

1. Set the scope mode (center or fixed), marker, attenuator, span, etc. in advance. (pgs. 65, 66)
2. Push and hold [MAIN/SUB M.SCOPE] for 1 sec. to select the mini scope indication.
   - The S/RF meter type during mini scope display can be selected in the display set mode (Meter Type (Wide Screen) item). (p. 126)

Scope set mode

This set mode is used to set the waveform color, sweeping speed, scope range for fixed mode, etc.

1. During spectrum scope display ON, push [SET] (F-6) to select the scope set mode screen.
   - Push [WIDE] (F-6) to toggle the screen size between normal and wide.
2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired set item.
3. Set the desired condition using the main dial.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default condition or value.
   - Push [◄ ►] (F-3) to select the set contents for some items.
### Scope during Tx (CENTER Type)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn display of the transmit signal ON or OFF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Transmit signal display is available for the center mode only.

### Max Hold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn the peak level hold function ON or OFF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CENTER Type Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Center</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the center frequency of the spectrum scope display (center mode only).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Filter Center:** Shows the selected filter’s center frequency at the center.
- **Carrier Point Center:** Shows the selected operating mode carrier point frequency at the center.
- **Carrier Point Center (Abs. Freq.):** In addition to the carrier point center setting above, the actual frequency is displayed at the bottom of the scope.

### Waveform Color (Current)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>217</th>
<th>241</th>
<th>247</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the waveform color for the currently received signals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The color is set in RGB format.
- Push `[ < ] (F-3)` to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and rotate the ratio from 0 to 255 range.
- The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.

### Waveform Color (Max Hold)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>58</th>
<th>110</th>
<th>147</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the waveform color for the received signals maximum level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The color is set in RGB format.
- Push `[ < ] (F-3)` to select R (Red), G (Green) and B (Blue), and rotate the ratio from 0 to 255 range.
- The set color is shown in the box beside the RGB scale.

### Sweep Speed (± 2.5k)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±2.5 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Signals may be displayed incorrectly with “FAST” setting.

### Sweep Speed (± 5k)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±5 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Signals may be displayed incorrectly with “FAST” setting.

### Sweep Speed (± 10k)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±10 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

☞ Continued on the next page.
## Scope set mode (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sweep Speed</th>
<th>(- 25k)</th>
<th>FAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±25 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sweep Speed</th>
<th>(- 50k)</th>
<th>FAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±50 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sweep Speed</th>
<th>(- 100k)</th>
<th>FAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±100 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sweep Speed</th>
<th>(- 250k)</th>
<th>FAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the sweep speed for the ±250 kHz span selection from SLOW, MID and FAST.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(- 0.03 – 1.60)</th>
<th>0.750 – 1.250 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode for bands below 1.6 MHz.</td>
<td>● Set the frequencies within 0.030 to 1.600 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(- 1.60 – 2.00)</th>
<th>1.800 – 2.000 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode when the 1.6 to 2 MHz band is selected.</td>
<td>● Set the frequencies within 1.600 to 2.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(- 2.00 – 6.00)</th>
<th>3.500 – 4.000 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode when the 2 to 6 MHz band is selected.</td>
<td>● Set the frequencies within 2.000 to 6.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(- 6.00 – 8.00)</th>
<th>7.000 – 7.300 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode when the 6 to 8 MHz band is selected.</td>
<td>● Set the frequencies within 6.000 to 8.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fixed Edges (8.00 – 11.00) 10.100 – 10.150 MHz
Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 8 to 11 MHz band is selected.
- Set the frequencies within 8.000 to 11.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.
  - As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.

### Fixed Edges (11.00 – 15.00) 14.000 – 14.350 MHz
Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 11 to 15 MHz band is selected.
- Set the frequencies within 11.000 to 15.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.
  - As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.

### Fixed Edges (15.00 – 20.00) 18.068 – 18.168 MHz
Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 15 to 20 MHz band is selected.
- Set the frequencies within 15.000 to 20.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.
  - As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.

### Fixed Edges (20.00 – 22.00) 21.000 – 21.450 MHz
Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 20 to 22 MHz band is selected.
- Set the frequencies within 20.000 to 22.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.
  - As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.

### Fixed Edges (22.00 – 26.00) 24.890 – 24.990 MHz
Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 22 to 26 MHz band is selected.
- Set the frequencies within 22.000 to 26.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.
  - As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display band width of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.

☞ Continued on the next page.
Scope set mode (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(26.00 − 30.00)</th>
<th>28.000 − 28.500 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 26 to 30 MHz band is selected.</td>
<td>Set the frequencies within 26.000 to 30.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display bandwidth of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(30.00 − 45.00)</th>
<th>30.000 − 30.500 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 30 to 45 MHz band is selected.</td>
<td>Set the frequencies within 30.000 to 45.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display bandwidth of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fixed Edges</th>
<th>(45.00 − 60.00)</th>
<th>50.000 − 50.500 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scope edge frequencies for fixed mode scope when the 45 to 60 MHz band is selected.</td>
<td>Set the frequencies within 45.000 to 60.000 MHz range in 1 kHz steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As edge frequencies are set, the other edge frequency will be automatically set for a display bandwidth of 5 kHz to a maximum of 500 kHz.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Preamplifier

The preamp amplifies received signals in the receiver front end, to improve the S/N ratio and sensitivity. Set this to preamp 1 or preamp 2 when receiving weak signals.

- Push [P.AMP] (MF3) several times to set the preamp OFF, preamp 1 ON or preamp 2 ON.
- Push and hold [P.AMP] (MF3) for 1 sec. to turn the preamp function OFF.

For all HF and 50 MHz bands

High-gain preamp for 24 MHz band and above (Available for all HF and 50 MHz bands)

✓ About the “P.AMP2”
The “P.AMP 2” is a high gain receive amplifier. When the “P.AMP 2” is used in the presence of strong electromagnetic fields, distortion sometimes results. In such cases, use the transceiver with the “P.AMP 1” or “P.AMP OFF” setting.

The “P.AMP 2” is most effective when:
- Used on bands above 24 MHz and when signals are weak.
- Receive sensitivity is insufficient when using low-gain antennas, or while using a narrow band antenna (such as small loop, a Beverage antenna or a short Yagi antenna).

# Attenuator

The attenuator prevents a desired signal from being distorted when very strong signals are near the desired frequency or when very strong electromagnetic fields, such as from broadcast stations near your location.

- Push [ATT] (MF4) several times to set the attenuator 6 dB, 12 dB, 18 dB or attenuator OFF.
- Push and hold [ATT] (MF4) for 1 sec. to turn the attenuator function OFF.

6 dB attenuation

12 dB attenuation

18 dB attenuation
RIT function

The RIT (Receive Increment Tuning) function compensates for off-frequency operation of the received station.

The function shifts the receive frequency up to ±9.999 kHz in 1 Hz steps (10 Hz steps when cancelling the 1 Hz step readout) without moving the transmit frequency.

1. Push [RIT] to turn the RIT function ON and OFF.
   • “RIT” and the shifting frequency appear when the function is ON.
2. Rotate the [RIT/ΔTX] control.
   • Push and hold [CLEAR] for 1 sec. to reset the RIT frequency.
   • Push [CLEAR] momentarily to reset the RIT frequency when the quick RIT/ΔTX clear function is ON. (p. 132)
   • Push and hold [RIT] for 1 sec. to add the shift frequency to the operating frequency.

RIT monitor function

When the RIT function is ON, pushing and holding [XFC] allows you to monitor the operating frequency directly (RIT is temporarily cancelled).

✔ For your convenience—Calculate function

The frequency shift of the RIT function can be added/subtracted to the displayed frequency.

While displaying the RIT shift frequency, push and hold [RIT] for 1 sec.
AGC function

The AGC (auto gain control) controls receiver gain to produce a constant audio output level even when the received signal strength varies greatly. The transceiver has 3 preset AGC characteristics (time constant: fast, mid, slow) for non-FM modes.

The FM mode AGC time constant is fixed as ‘FAST’ (0.1 sec.) and AGC time constant cannot be changed.

Selecting the preset value

1. Select any non-FM mode.
2. Push [AGC] (MF5) several times to select AGC fast, AGC medium (MID) or AGC slow.

Setting the AGC time constant preset value

1. Select any non-FM mode.
2. Push and hold [AGC] (MF5) for 1 sec. to select the AGC set mode.
3. Push [AGC] (MF5) several times to select FAST time constant.
4. Rotate the main dial to set the desired time constant for ‘AGC FAST.’
   - AGC time constant can be set between 0.1 to 8.0 sec. (depends on mode) or turned OFF.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.
5. Push [AGC] (MF5) to select medium time constant.
6. Rotate the main dial to set the desired time constant for ‘AGC MID.’
   - AGC time constant can be set between 0.1 to 8.0 sec. (depends on mode) or turned OFF.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.
7. Push [AGC] (MF5) to select slow time constant.
8. Rotate the main dial to set the desired time constant for ‘AGC SLOW.’
   - AGC time constant can be set between 0.1 to 8.0 sec. (depends on mode) or turned OFF.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.
9. Select another non-FM mode, then repeat steps 3 to 8 if desired.

Selectable AGC time constant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Selectable AGC time constant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSB</td>
<td>0.3 (FAST) 2.0 (MID) 6.0 (SLOW)</td>
<td>OFF, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW</td>
<td>0.1 (FAST) 0.5 (MID) 1.2 (SLOW)</td>
<td>OFF, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTTY</td>
<td>0.1 (FAST) 0.5 (MID) 1.2 (SLOW)</td>
<td>OFF, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSK</td>
<td>3.0 (FAST) 5.0 (MID) 7.0 (SLOW)</td>
<td>OFF, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>0.1 (FAST)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Twin PBT operation

<MODE> SSB/CW/RTTY/PSK/AM

PBT (Passband Tuning) electronically narrows the IF passband width by shifting the IF frequency slightly outside of the IF filter passband to reject interference. The IC-7600 uses DSP for the PBT function. Moving both [TWIN-PBT] controls to the same position shifts the IF both above and below the received frequency.

- The LCD shows the passband width and shift frequency graphically.
  - The indicator on the [PBT-CLR] switch lights when PBT is in use.
- Push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to select the filter set screen. Current passband width and shift frequency is displayed in the filter set screen.
- To set the [TWIN-PBT] controls to the center positions, push and hold [PBT-CLR] for 1 sec.

The variable range depends on the passband width and mode. The edge of the variable range is half of the passband width, and PBT is adjustable in 25 (the SSB/CW/RTTY/PSK modes) or 100 Hz (the AM mode) steps.

- The [TWIN-PBT] controls should normally be set to the center positions (PBT setting is cleared) when there is no interference.
- When PBT is used, the audio tone may be changed.
- Not available for the FM mode.
- While rotating the [TWIN-PBT] controls, noise may occur. This comes from the DSP unit and does not indicate an equipment malfunction.
- Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.

- Filter set screen

---

• PBT operation example

Both controls at center position

- Cutting the lower passband edge
- Cutting both lower and higher passband edges
IF filter selection

The transceiver has 3 passband width IF filters for each mode.

For the SSB, CW and PSK modes, the passband width can be set between 50 and 3600 Hz in 50 or 100 Hz steps. A total of 41 passband widths are available.

For the RTTY mode, the passband width can be set between 50 and 2700 Hz in 50 or 100 Hz steps. A total of 32 passband widths are available.

For the AM mode, the passband width can be set between 200 Hz and 10 kHz in 200 Hz steps. A total of 50 passband widths are available.

For the FM mode, the passband width is fixed and 3 passband widths are available.

The filter selection is automatically memorized in each mode.

The PBT shift frequencies are automatically memorized in each filter.

IF filter selection

1. Select the desired mode.
2. Push [FILTER] several times to select the IF filter 1, 2 or 3.
   - The selected passband width and filter number is displayed in the LCD.

Filter passband width setting (except the FM mode)

1. Push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to select the filter set screen.
2. Select any mode except FM.
   - Passband widths for the FM modes are fixed and cannot be set.
3. Push [FILTER] several times to select the desired IF filter.
4. Push [BW] (F-1), then rotate the main dial to adjust the desired passband width. Then push [BW] (F-1) to set.
   - While pushing and holding [BW] (F-1), rotating the main dial also adjusts the passband width. After adjustment, release [BW] (F-1) to set.
   - In the SSB, CW and PSK modes, the passband width can be set within the following range.
     50 to 500 Hz 50 Hz steps
     600 to 3600 Hz 100 Hz steps
   - In the RTTY mode, the passband width can be set within the following range.
     50 to 500 Hz 50 Hz steps
     600 to 2700 Hz 100 Hz steps
   - In the AM mode, the passband width can be set within the following range.
     200 Hz to 10 kHz 200 Hz steps
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value. (Roofing filter setting also selects a default value.)
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 if desired for other modes.

During the passband width setting

- The PBT shift frequencies are cleared when the passband width is changed.
- This filter set screen graphically displays the PBT shift frequencies and CW pitch operations.
Roofing filter selection
The IC-7600 has 3, 6 and 15 kHz roofing filters at the 1st IF frequency. The roofing filter provides interference reduction from nearby strong signals.

1. Push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to select the filter set screen.
2. Select any mode except FM.
3. Push [ROOFING] (F-5) to select the desired filter width from 15 kHz, 6 kHz and 3 kHz.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value. (Filter passband width setting also selects a default value.)

DSP filter shape
The type of DSP filter shape for each SSB, SSB data and CW can be selected independently from soft and sharp.

1. Push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to select the filter set screen.
2. Select the SSB, SSB data or CW mode.
3. Push [SHAPE] (F-6) several times to select the desired filter shape from soft and sharp.

The filter shape can be set for each band (HF and 50 MHz bands), mode, as well as the passband width setting (CW only) independently from your default setting in the filter shape set mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>FIL1</th>
<th>FIL2</th>
<th>FIL3</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>FIL1</th>
<th>FIL2</th>
<th>FIL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSB</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RTTY</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSB-D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PSK</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Filter shape set mode**

The type of DSP filter shape for SSB, SSB data and CW can be selected independently from soft and sharp.

1. Push and hold [FILTER] for 1 sec. to select the filter set screen.
2. Push and hold [SHAPE] (F-6) for 1 sec. to select the filter shape set mode.
3. Select the desired item using [△] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2).
4. Rotate the main dial to select the filter shape from soft and sharp.
   * Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.

### HF SSB (600Hz – ) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the SSB mode in HF bands.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 600 Hz or wider.

### SSB-D (600Hz – ) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the SSB data mode in HF bands.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 600 Hz or wider.

### CW (– 500Hz) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the CW mode in HF bands.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 500 Hz or narrower.

### CW (600Hz – ) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the CW mode in HF bands.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 600 Hz or wider.

### 50M SSB (600Hz – ) SOFT
Select the filter shape for the SSB mode in 50 MHz band.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 600 Hz or wider.

### SSB-D (600Hz – ) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the SSB data mode in 50 MHz band.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 600 Hz or wider.

### CW (– 500Hz) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the CW mode in 50 MHz band.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 500 Hz or narrower.

### CW (600Hz – ) SHARP
Select the filter shape for the CW mode in 50 MHz band.  
The set filter shape is automatically used only when the IF filter is set to 600 Hz or wider.
■ Dualwatch operation

Dualwatch monitors 2 frequencies with the same mode simultaneously.
During dualwatch, both frequencies should be on the same band, because the bandpass filter in the RF circuit is selected for the main readout frequency.

1. Set a desired frequency into the main band.
   - “DUAL - ON” appears.
   - The sub readout operating mode is equalized to the main readout.
   - Equalized receive frequency appears on the sub band frequency readout. This quick dualwatch function can be turned OFF in the Others set mode. (p. 128)
   - Pushing [DUALWATCH] momentarily activates the dualwatch with the previously operated frequency.
3. Rotate the main dial to set another desired frequency.
4. Push [MAIN/SUB M.SCOPE] to enables the sub band access when changing the frequency, etc. in sub band.
   - Push [MAIN/SUB M.SCOPE] again for the main band access.
5. Adjust the [BAL] control to set a suitable signal strength balance between the main and sub readout frequencies.
   - S-meter shows the combined signal strength.
6. To transmit on the sub readout frequency, push [CHANGE] or [SPLIT].

NOTE:
- A beat note may be heard depending on the frequency combination.
- The RIT function can be used for the main readout only.
- The ΔTX function can be used for the transmit readout (main readout when the split function OFF; sub readout when the split function ON).
• **Scanning during dualwatch**

Scanning operates only for the main readout. To operate the scan during dualwatch, scan on the main readout and use the sub readout for your QSO using both dualwatch and split frequency operation.

1. Program the desired programmed scan edges in the same amateur band. See p. 101 for programming.
   - If you plan to operate a ΔF scan, programming the scan edges may not be necessary.
2. Push [SPLIT] to turn the split frequency function ON.
   - “SPLIT” appears.
3. Select VFO mode for the main readout.
4. Set the desired operating frequency for the main readout.
5. Push and hold [DUALWATCH] for 1 sec.
   - “DUAL-WATCH” appears.
   - Equalized receive frequency and operating mode appear on the sub band readout and the dualwatch function is turned ON.
6. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
   - Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
7. Push [PROG] (F-1) or [ΔF] (F-2) to start the programmed scan or ΔF scan, respectively.
   - Scan activates on the main readout between the programmed scan edges or within the ΔF span.
   - Transmitting on the sub readout stops the scan.
8. To cancel the scan, push [EXIT/SET].
Noise blanker

<MODE> SSB/CW/RTTY/PSK/AM

The noise blanker eliminates pulse-type noise such as the noise from car ignitions. The noise blanker is not available for the FM mode.

Push [NB] to turn the noise blanker function ON or OFF.
- The indicator on this switch lights green when the noise blanker is ON.

When using the noise blanker, received signals may be distorted if they are excessively strong or for other types of noise than impulse. Turn the noise blanker OFF, or set the noise blanker threshold level (see below) to a shallow position in this case.

NB set mode

To deal with various type of noise, attenuation level and noise blanking duration can be set in the NB set mode.

1. Push and hold [NB] for 1 sec. to select the NB set mode.
2. Select the desired item using [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2).
3. Rotate the main dial to the desired set value or condition.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NB Level</strong></th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the noise blanker threshold level from 0% to 100%.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NB Depth</strong></th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the noise attenuation level from 1 to 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NB Width</strong></th>
<th>50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the blanking duration from 1 to 100.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Noise reduction

The noise reduction function reduces random noise components and enhances desired signals which are buried in noise. The DSP performs the random noise reduction function.

1. Push [NR] to turn the noise reduction ON.
   - The indicator on this switch lights green.
2. Rotate the [NR] control to adjust the noise reduction level.
3. Push [NR] to turn the noise reduction OFF.
   - The indicator goes off.

Large rotations of the [NR] control results in audio signal masking or distortion. Set the [NR] control for maximum readability.

Dial lock function

The dial lock function prevents frequency changes by accidental movement of the tuning dial. The lock function electronically locks the dial.

Push and hold [SPEECH/LOCK] for 1 sec. to turn the dial lock function ON or OFF.
   - The [LOCK] indicator lights when the dial lock function is in use.
   - While split frequency operation is ON, the split lock function may be turned ON. (p. 89)

NOTE: When “LOCK/SPEECH” is selected in [(SPEECH/LOCK) Switch] item in the Others set mode, pushing [SPEECH/LOCK] activates the dial lock function. (p. 131)
### Notch function

This transceiver has auto and manual notch functions. The auto notch function uses DSP to automatically attenuate beat tones, tuning signals, etc., even if they are moving. The manual notch can be set to attenuate a frequency via the [NOTCH] control. The auto notch can be used in the SSB, AM and FM mode. The manual notch can be used in the SSB, CW, RTTY, PSK and AM modes.

- Push [NOTCH] to toggle the notch function between auto, manual and OFF in the SSB and AM modes.
  - Either auto or manual notch function can be deactivated in the Others set mode. (p. 132)
- Push [NOTCH] to turn the manual notch function ON or OFF in the CW, RTTY, PSK modes.
- Push [NOTCH] to turn the auto notch function ON or OFF in the FM mode.
  - The indicator on this switch lights green when the auto or manual notch function is ON.
  - When the manual notch function is ON, push and hold [NOTCH] for 1 sec. to select the notch filter width for manual notch from wide, middle and narrow.
  - Set to attenuate a frequency for manual notch via the [NOTCH] control.
  - "NT" appears when auto notch is in use.
  - "MN" appears when manual notch is in use.

While tuning the manual notch, noise may be heard. This comes from the DSP unit and does not indicate an equipment malfunction.

### Auto tune function

**<MODE> CW/AM**

The automatic tuning function tunes the displayed frequency automatically when an off-frequency signal is received within the range ±500 Hz (CW) or ±5 kHz (AM). This function is active while in CW or AM is selected.

- Push [AUTO TUNE] to toggle the auto tune function ON or OFF.
  - "AUTO TUNE" blinks when auto tune function is activated.
  - After 2 sec. has passed, the auto tune function stops tuning automatically even if it's still off-frequency.
  - If [AUTO TUNE] is pushed when the RIT function is ON, the auto tune function changes the RIT frequency, not the displayed frequency.

**IMPORTANT!**

When receiving a weak signal, or receiving a signal with interference, the automatic tuning function may tune the receiver to an undesired signal.

**NOTE:** The automatic tuning function does not active on the sub band.
■ VOX function

<MODE> SSB/AM/FM

The VOX (Voice-Operated Transmission) function switches between transmit and receive with your voice. This function provides “hands-free” operation.

◇ Using the VOX function

1. Select a phone mode (SSB, AM, FM).
2. Push [VOX] (MF6) to turn the VOX function ON or OFF.
   • “VOX” appears while the VOX is in use.

◇ Adjusting the VOX function

2. Push and hold [VOX] (MF6) for 1 sec. to select the VOX set mode.
3. Select the VOX gain item using [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2).
4. While speaking into the microphone, rotate the main dial to the point where the transceiver is continuously transmitting.
5. If the receive audio from the speaker causes the VOX circuit to switch to, adjust the anti-VOX setting to the point where speaker audio does not activate the VOX.
   • Select the Anti-VOX item using [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2).
   • Rotate the main dial.
6. Adjust the VOX delay for a convenient interval before returning to receive.
7. Set the VOX voice delay if desired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOX Gain</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item adjusts the VOX gain for the VOX function. Higher values make the VOX function more sensitive to your voice.</td>
<td>This setting can be adjusted from 0% to 100% in 1% steps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anti–VOX</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item adjusts the ANTI-VOX gain for the VOX function. Higher values make the VOX function less sensitive to receiver output audio from a speaker or headphones.</td>
<td>This setting can be adjusted from 0% to 100% in 1% steps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOX Delay</th>
<th>0.2s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the VOX delay for a convenient interval before returning to receive within 0.0 to 2.0 sec. range.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOX Voice Delay</th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the VOX voice delay to prevent clipping of the first few syllables of a transmission when switching to transmit. OFF, Short, Mid and Long settings are available.</td>
<td>When using the VOX voice delay, turn the TX monitor function OFF to prevent transmitted audio from being echoed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Break-in function

<MODE> CW
The break-in function is used in the CW mode to automatically toggle the transceiver between transmit and receive when keying. The IC-7600 is capable of full break-in or semi break-in.

◊ Semi break-in operation
During semi break-in operation, the transceiver immediately transmits when keying, then returns to receive after a pre-set delay time has passed from when you stop keying.

1. Push [CW] to select the CW or CW-R mode.
2. Push [BK-IN] (MF6) once or twice to turn the semi break-in function ON.
   • “BKIN” appears.
3. Rotate [BK-IN DELAY] to set the break-in delay time (the delay from transmit to receive).
   When using a paddle, rotate [KEY SPEED] to adjust the keying speed.

◊ Full break-in operation
During full break-in operation, the transceiver immediately transmits when keying, then returns to receive after you stop keying.

1. Push [CW] to select the CW or CW-R mode.
2. Push [BK-IN] (MF6) once or twice to turn the full break-in function ON.
   • “F-BKIN” appears.

When using a paddle, rotate [KEY SPEED] to adjust the keying speed.
■ Speech compressor

<MODE> SSB

The speech compressor increases average RF output power, improving signal strength and readability.

1. Push [SSB] to select the USB or LSB mode.
2. Push and hold [COMP] (MF7) for 1 sec. to select the COMP TBW set screen.
3. Adjust the [MIC GAIN] control so that the ALC meter reads within the ALC zone, whether or not you speak softly or loudly.
4. Push [COMP] (MF7) to turn the speech compressor ON.
5. While speaking into the microphone, rotate the main dial, so that the COMP meter reads within the COMP zone (10 to 20 dB range) for your normal voice level.
   • When the COMP meter peaks exceed 20 dB, your transmitted voice may be distorted.
7. Adjust the drive gain to set the ALC meter reading within the 30 to 50% range of the ALC scale. (p. 37)

■ Transmit filter width setting

<MODE> SSB

The transmit filter width for the SSB mode can be selected between wide, middle and narrow.

1. Push [SSB] to select the USB or LSB mode.
2. Push and hold [COMP] (MF7) for 1 sec. to select the COMP TBW set screen.
3. Push [COMP] (MF7) to turn the speech compressor ON or OFF.
4. Push [TBW] (F-3) several times to select the desired transmit filter width between wide, middle and narrow.
   • The filter can be independently set on the speech compressor function is ON or OFF.
   • The following filters are specified as the default. Each of the filter width can be re-set in the level set mode. (p. 122)
     WIDE : 100 Hz to 2.9 kHz
     MID : 300 Hz to 2.7 kHz
     NAR : 500 Hz to 2.5 kHz
5. Push [COMP] (MF7) or [EXIT/SET] to exit COMP TBW set screen.
\section*{ΔTX function}

The ΔTX function shifts the transmit frequency up to ±9.999 kHz in 1 Hz steps (10 Hz steps when cancelling the 1 Hz step readout) without moving the receive frequency.

1. Push \([\Delta TX]\) to turn ΔTX function ON.
   - \(\Delta TX\) and the shifting frequency appear when the function is ON.
2. Rotate the [RIT/ΔTX] control.
3. To reset the ΔTX frequency, push and hold [CLEAR] for 1 sec.
   - Push [CLEAR] momentarily to reset the ΔTX frequency when the quick RIT/ΔTX clear function is ON. (p. 132)
4. To cancel the ΔTX function, push [ΔTX] again.
   - \(\Delta TX\) and the shifting frequency disappears.

When RIT and ΔTX are ON at the same time, the [RIT/ΔTX] control shifts both the transmit and receive frequencies from the displayed frequency at the same time.

\section*{ΔTX monitor function}

When the ΔTX function is ON, pushing and holding [XFC] allows you to monitor the operating frequency directly.

\section*{For your convenience—Calculate function}

The frequency shift of the ΔTX function can be added/subtracted to the displayed frequency.

- While displaying the ΔTX shift frequency, push and hold [ΔTX] for 1 sec.

\section*{Monitor function}

The monitor function allows you to monitor your transmit IF signals in any mode. Use this to check voice characteristics while adjusting SSB transmit parameter (p. 121).

The CW sidetone functions regardless of the [MONITOR] switch setting.

1. Push [MONITOR] to turn the monitor function ON and OFF.
   - The indicator on this switch lights green when the monitor function is ON.
2. Push and hold [MONITOR] to the monitor set mode.
3. Rotate the main dial to adjust the monitor level.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a default value.
4. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the monitor set mode.

\section*{NOTE:}

When using the VOX voice delay, turn the monitor function OFF; or transmitted audio will be echoed.
Split frequency operation

Split frequency operation allows you to transmit and receive in the same mode on two different frequencies. Split frequency operation is performed using 2 frequencies on the main and sub readouts.

The following is an example of setting 21.290 MHz for receiving and 21.310 MHz for transmitting.

1. Set 21.290 MHz (USB) in VFO mode.
2. Push [SPLIT], then push and hold [CHANGE] for 1 sec.
   • The quick split function is much more convenient for selecting the transmit frequency. See the next section for details.
   • The equalized transmit frequency and “SPLIT” appear on the LCD.
   • [SPLIT] indicator lights.
   • “TX” appears to show the transmit frequency read-out.
3. While pushing and holding [XFC], rotate the main dial to set the transmit frequency to 21.310 MHz.
   • The transmit frequency can be monitored while pushing [XFC].
4. Now you can receive on 21.290 MHz and transmit on 21.310 MHz.

To change the transmit and receive frequencies, push [CHANGE] to exchange the main and sub readouts.

CONVENIENT

• Direct shift frequency input
   The shift frequency can be entered directly.
   1. Push [F-INP ENT].
   2. Enter the desired shift frequency with the digit keys.
      • 1 kHz to 9.999 MHz can be set.
      • When you require a negative shift direction, push [GENE •] in advance.
   3. Push [SPLIT] to input the shift frequency in the sub readout and the split function is turned ON.

• Dualwatch function
   The dualwatch function is convenient for tuning the transmit frequency while monitoring both frequencies used for transmitting and receiving.

• Split lock function (p. 129)
   Accidentally releasing [XFC] while rotating the main dial changes the receive frequency. To prevent this, use both the split lock and dial lock functions to change the transmit frequency only. The split lock function cancels the dial lock function while pushing [XFC] during split frequency operation.

The split lock function is OFF by default, but can be turned ON in the Others set mode.
Quick split function

When you find a DX station, an important consideration is how to set the split frequency.

When you push and hold the [SPLIT] switch for 1 sec., the split frequency operation is turned ON, and the sub readout frequency and operating mode is equalized to the main readout, then enters standby for transmit frequency input.

This shortens the time needed to begin split frequency operation.

The quick split function is ON by default. For your convenience, it can be turned OFF in the Others set mode. (p. 129) In this case, the [SPLIT] switch does not equalize the main and sub readout frequencies.

1. Suppose you are operating at 21.290 MHz (USB) in VFO mode.
   - Split frequency operation is turned ON.
   - [SPLIT] indicator lights.
   - The sub readout frequency and operating mode is equalized to the main readout.
   - The sub readout enters standby for transmit frequency input and " **F-INP** " appears.
   - During FM mode operation, the sub readout frequency shifts from the main readout frequency according to the Others set mode setting. (p. 129)
   - The tone encoder function is turned ON in the FM mode.
3. Rotate the main dial to set the transmit frequency; or, input the transmit frequency using the keypad and [F-INP ENT]; or, input a shift frequency using the keypad and [SPLIT].
   - " **F-INP** " disappears when [F-INP ENT] is pushed.
   - Offset frequency setting with the keypad and [SPLIT].
   - [Example]
     To transmit on 1 kHz higher frequency:
     - Push [1.8 1] then [SPLIT].
     - To transmit on 3 kHz lower frequency:
     - Push [GENE •], [7 3] then [SPLIT].

Split lock function

The split lock function is convenient for changing only the transmit frequency. When the split lock function is not used, accidentally releasing [XFC] while rotating the main dial, changes the receive frequency. The split lock function is OFF by default, but can be turned ON in the Others set mode. (p. 129)

1. While split frequency operation is ON, push and hold [SPEECH/LOCK] for 1 sec. to activate the split lock function.
   - [LOCK] indicator lights.
2. While pushing and holding [XFC], rotate the main dial to change the transmit frequency.
   - If you accidentally release [XFC] while rotating the main dial, the receive frequency does NOT change.
About digital voice recorder

The IC-7600 has digital voice memories, up to 4 messages for transmit, and up to 20 messages for receive.

A maximum message length of 30 sec. can be recorded into receive memory (total message length for all channels of up to 209 sec.) and a total message length of up to 99 sec. can be recorded in transmit memory.

The transmit memory is very convenient for repeated CQ and exchange transmissions in contests, as well as when making repeated calls to DXpeditions.

1. Select any mode.
2. Push [VOICE] (F-2) to display voice recorder screen.
4. Push [PLAY] (F-1) or [MIC REC] (F-2) to select the desired memory channel screen, then record audio or playback the contents.

About recording received audio and playing back the contents

- Example—When [REC] is pushed and held for 1sec.

- Example—When [REC] is pushed momentarily

- Playing back the all contents in a channel

- Playing back the end of 5 sec.* in a channel

NOTE: The contents will be recorded into an independent memory channels automatically.

*The recording time period can be changed with “Normal Rec Time” in voice set mode (p. 97).

*The recording time period can be changed with “Short Play Time” in voice set mode (p. 97).
### Recording a received audio

Up to 20 receive voice memories can be recorded in the IC-7600. A total of 209 sec. of audio can be recorded in receive messages. However, the maximum recordable length of a single message is 30 sec.

This voice recorder records not only the received audio, but also the information such as operating frequency, mode, and the recording time for your future reference.

**Basic recording**

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Select the desired mode.
3. Push [VOICE] (F-2) to call up the voice recorder screen.
   - Previously selected screen, TX or RX memory, is displayed. If the TX memory channel (T1–T4) appears, push [T/R] (F-6) to select an RX memory channel.
4. Push and hold [REC] for 1 sec. to start recording.
   - The operating frequency, mode and current time are automatically programmed as the memory names.

**IMPORTANT!**

Push [REC] to stop recording before, or when 30 sec. has elapsed from the start of recording.

The voice recorder memory records 30 sec. (max.) of audio before [REC] is pushed.

For example, when recording 40 sec. of audio, the first 10 sec. audio will be overwritten with the last 10 sec., so that the total of audio recorded is only 30 sec.

When you record the 21st audio message, or when the total audio length exceeds 209 sec., the oldest recorded audio is automatically erased to make room for the new audio.


**NOTE:** When transmit (or [PTT] is pushed) while recording, no audio will be recorded.

**One-touch recording**

To record the received signal immediately, one-touch voice recording is available.

- Push [REC] momentarily to store the previous 15 sec. audio.
  - The recordable time period can be set in the voice set mode. (p. 97)
■ Playing the recorded audio

◊ Basic playing

① Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.

② Push [VOICE] (F-2) to call up the voice recorder screen.

• Previously selected screen, TX or RX memory, is displayed. If the TX memory message (T1–T4) appears, push [T/R] (F-6) to select RX memory message.

③ Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired voice memory to playback.

④ Push [PLAY] (F-3) to start playback.

• “PLAY” indicators appear and the timer counts down.

⑤ Push [PLAY] (F-3) again to stop playback if desired.

• Playback is terminated automatically when all of the recorded contents in the message are played.

⑥ Push [EXIT/SET] twice to exit the voice recorder screen.

◊ One-touch playing

The previously recorded audio in message 1 can be played back without selecting voice recorder screen.

➡ Push [PLAY] momentarily to playback the last 5 sec. of the previously recorded audio.

• To playback all contents of the previously recorded audio, push and hold [PLAY] for 1 sec.

• “PLAY” indicator appears.

• Playback is terminated automatically when all of the recorded contents in the message are played, or after 5 sec.

• The playback time period can be set in the voice set mode. (p. 97)
■ Protect the recorded contents

The protect function is available to protect the recorded contents from accidental erasure, such as over-writing, etc.

1. Call up the voice recorder screen, RX memory.
2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired voice message.
3. Push [PROTECT] (F-4) to turn the protect function ON or OFF.
   • • indicator appears when the contents is protected.

■ Erasing the recorded contents

The recorded contents can be erased independently by message.

1. Call up the voice recorder screen, RX memory.
2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired voice message to be erased.
3. Push [PLAY] (F-3) to start playback.
   • "PLAY" indicators appear and the timer counts down.
4. Push and hold [CLR] (F-6) for 1 sec. to erase the contents.
   • Push [PROTECT] (F-4) to release the protection in advance if necessary.
Recording a message for transmit

To transmit a message using the voice recorder, record the desired message in advance as described below.
The IC-7600 has digital voice memories for transmission, up to 4 messages and a total message length of up to 99 sec. can be recorded.

Diamond Recording

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
2. Push [VOICE] (F-2) to call up the voice recorder screen.
4. Push [MIC REC] (F-2) to select the voice mic. record screen.
5. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired message.
6. While speaking into the microphone with your normal voice level, adjust the [MIC GAIN] control so that the [MIC-REC LEVEL] indicator reads within 100%.
7. Push and hold [REC] (F-4) for 1 sec. to start recording.
   • “REC” indicator appears.
   • Speak into the microphone without pushing [PTT].
   • Previously recorded contents are cleared.
   • Audio output from the internal speaker is automatically muted.
8. Push [REC] (F-4) momentarily to stop recording.
   • The recording is terminated automatically when the remaining time becomes 0 sec.

Diamond Confirming a message for transmit

1. Perform the steps 1 to 4 as “Diamond Recording” above.
2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired message.
3. Push [PLAY] (F-3) to playback the recorded contents.
   • “PLAY” indicator appears.
   • Push and hold [CLR] (F-6) for 1 sec. to erase the contents.
4. Push [PLAY] (F-3) again to stop playback.
   • Playback is terminated automatically when all of the recorded contents in the message are played.
Programming a memory name

Memory messages can be tagged with alphanumeric names of up to 30 characters each.

- Capital letters, small letters, numerals, some symbols (! # $ % & ¥ ? " ' ` ^ + – ❧ / . , : ; = < > ( ) [ ] { } ¦ _) and spaces can be used. (See the table below.)
- A cursor appears and blinks.
- Push [T1..T4] (F-6) several times to select the desired voice message.
- Input the desired character by rotating the main dial or by pushing the band key for number input.
- Push [ABC] (MF6) or [abc] (MF6) to toggle capital and small letters.
- Push [123] (MF7) or [Symbol] (MF7) to toggle numerals and symbols.
- Push [F-1] (F-1) or [F-2] (F-2) for cursor movement.
- Push [DEL] (F-3) to delete the selected character.
- Push [SPACE] (F-4) to input a space.
- Pushing the transceiver’s keypad, [0]–[9] and [.] can also enter numerals.
- Push [EXIT/SET] to input and set the name.
- The cursor disappears.
- Repeat steps 3 to 5 to program another voice message’s name, if desired.
- Push [EXIT/SET] twice to exit the voice recorder screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key selection</th>
<th>Editable characters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>A to Z (capital letters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc</td>
<td>a to z (small letters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>0 to 9 (numbers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>! # $ % &amp; ¥ ? &quot; ' ` ^ + – ❧ / . , : ; = &lt; &gt; ( ) [ ] { } ¦ _ @</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For your convenience
When a PC keyboard is connected to [USB] (A) connector on the front panel, the memory name can also be edited from the keyboard.
Sending a recorded message

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Select a phone mode by pushing [SSB] or [AM/FM].
3. Push [VOICE] (F-2) to call up the voice recorder screen.
   - If the receive voice message appears, push [T/R] (F-6) to select TX message (T1–T4).
4. Push the desired message switch, [T1] (F-1) to [T4] (F-4), momentarily to transmit the contents.
   - The transceiver transmits automatically.
   - "SEND" indicator appears and the memory timer counts down.
   - You hear the transmitted message from the speaker as the default. This can be turned OFF in the voice set mode. (p. 97)
5. Push the selected message switch, [T1] (F-1) to [T4] (F-4), again to stop, if desired.
   - The transceiver returns to receive automatically when all of the recorded contents in the message are transmitted.

For your information

When an external keypad is connected to [MIC] connector on the front panel, or one of [F1]−[F4] key of the keyboard that is connected to the [USB] (A) connector on the front panel is pushed, the recorded message, T1–T4, can be transmitted without opening the voice recorder screen.

See pages 18, 133, 134 for details.

Transmit level setting

1. Call up the voice recorder screen as described above.
2. Push [TX LEV.] (F-5) to select the voice memory transmit level set condition.
3. Push the desired message switch, [T1] (F-1) to [T4] (F-4), momentarily to transmit the contents.
   - The transceiver transmits automatically.
   - "SEND" indicator appears and the memory timer counts down.
4. Rotate the main dial to adjust the transmit voice level.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-6) for 1 sec. to select the default condition.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the voice recorder screen.
Voce set mode

Sets the automatic monitor function, short play and normal recording times for voice recorder.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [VOICE] (F-2) to call up the voice recorder screen.
4. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the voice set mode screen.
5. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired item.
6. Rotate the main dial to set the desired condition or value.
   • Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default condition or value.

### Auto Monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turn on the automatic monitor function for recorded audio contents transmission.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Short Play Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set the desired time period for one-touch playback (when [PLAY] is pushed momentarily).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>5s</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Normal Rec Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set the desired time period for one-touch recording (when [REC] is pushed momentarily).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>15s</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Saving a voice message into the USB-Memory

Saving the received audio memory

The recorded RX memory contents can be saved into the USB-Memory.

1. During voice recorder RX memory screen display, push [SAVE] (F-5) to select voice file save screen.
   - Previously selected screen, TX or RX memory, is displayed. If the TX message (T1–T4) appears, push [T/R] (F-6) to select RX message.
2. Change the following conditions if desired.

   - File name:
     1. Push [EDIT] (F-4) to select file name edit condition.
        - Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) several times to select the file name, if necessary.
     2. Push [ABC] (MF6), [123] (MF7) or [Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.
        - [ABC] (MF6): A to Z (capital letters); [123] (MF7): 0 to 9 (numerals); [Symbol] (MF7): ! # $ % & ' ` ^ – ( ) { } _ @ can be selected.
        - Push [F] (F-1) to move the cursor left, push [P] (F-2) to move the cursor right, push [DEL] (F-3) to delete a character and push [SPACE] (F-4) to insert a space.

   - Saving location
     1. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select tree view screen.
     2. Select the desired directory or folder in the USB-Memory.
        - Push [4 P] (F-4) to select the upper directory.
        - Push [A] (F-2) or [V] (F-3) to select folder in the same directory.
        - Push and hold [4 P] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a folder in the directory.
        - Push [REN] (MF5) to rename the folder.
        - Push and hold [DEL] (MF6) for 1 sec. to delete the folder.
        - Push and hold [MAKE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to making a new folder. (Edit the name with the same manner as the “File name” above.)
     3. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) twice to select the file name.
     4. Push [SAVE] (F-5).
        - After the saving is completed, return to voice recorder RX memory screen automatically.

Saving the TX memory

The TX memory contents can also be saved into the USB-Memory. However, the contents are saved with the message list, set mode conditions, etc. at the same time. See page 139 for details.

The USB-Memory is not supplied by Icom.
MEMORY OPERATION

Memory channels

The transceiver has 101 memory channels. The Memory mode is very useful to quickly change to often-used frequencies. All 101 memory channels are tunable, which means the programmed frequency can be tuned temporarily with the main dial, etc. in memory mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEMORY CHANNEL</th>
<th>MEMORY CHANNEL NUMBER</th>
<th>CAPABILITY</th>
<th>TRANSFER TO VFO</th>
<th>OVER-WRITING</th>
<th>CLEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regular memory channels</td>
<td>1–99</td>
<td>One frequency and one mode in each memory channel.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan edge memory channels</td>
<td>P1, P2</td>
<td>One frequency and one mode in each memory channel as scan edges for programmed scan.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Memory channel selection

◇ Using the [▲]/[▼] keys
1. Push [VFO/MEMO] to select the memory mode.
2. Push [▲]/[▼] several times to select the desired memory channel.
   - Push and hold [▲]/[▼] for continuous scrolling.
   - [UP] and [DN] on the microphone can also be used.
3. To return to VFO mode, push [VFO/MEMO] again.

◇ Using the keypad
1. Push [VFO/MEMO] to select the memory mode.
2. Push [F-INP ENT].
3. Enter the desired memory channel number using the keypad.
   - Enter 100 or 101 to select scan edge channel P1 or P2, respectively.
4. Push [▲] or [▼] to set the memory channel.

[EXAMPLE]
To select memory channel 3:
- Push [F-INP ENT], [7 3], then push [▲] or [▼].

To select memory channel 12:
- Push [F-INP ENT], [1.8 1], [3.5 2], then push [▲] or [▼].

To select the scan edge channel P1:
- Push [F-INP ENT], [1.8 1], [50 0], [50 0], then push [▲] or [▼].

To select the scan edge channel P2:
- Push [F-INP ENT], [1.8 1], [50 0], [1.8 1], then push [▲] or [▼].
Memory list screen

The memory list screen simultaneously shows 7 memory channels and their programmed contents. 13 memory channels can be displayed in the wide memory list screen.

You can select a desired memory channel from the memory list screen.

_Selecting a memory channel using the memory list screen_

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens.
2. Push [MEMORY] (F-4) to select the memory list screen.
   - Push [WIDE] (F-6) to switch between the standard and wide screens.
3. While pushing and holding [SET] (F-2), rotate the main dial to select the desired memory channel.
   - [▲] and [▼] can also be used.

_Confirmaing programmed memory channels_

1. Select the memory list screen as described above.
2. While pushing [ROLL] (F-1), rotate the main dial to scroll the screen.
3. Push [SET] (F-2) to select the highlighted memory channel.
   - "*" appears beside the selected memory channel number in the memory list screen and the selected memory channel contents are displayed below the frequency readout.
Memory channel programming

Memory channel can be programmed in either the VFO mode or the memory mode.

◊ Programming in the VFO mode

1. Set the desired frequency, operating mode and filter width in the VFO mode.
2. Push [▲]/[▼] several times to select the desired memory channel.
   • The Memory list screen is convenient for selecting the desired channel. (p. 100)
   • Memory channel contents appear in the memory channel readout (below the frequency readout).
   • "--.--.--" appears if the selected memory channel is a blank channel (and does not have any contents).
3. Push and hold [MW] for 1 sec. to program the displayed frequency, operating mode, etc., into the memory channel.

◊ Programming in the memory mode

1. Select the desired memory channel with [▲]/[▼] in the memory mode.
   • Memory channel contents appear in the memory channel readout instead of the frequency readout.
   • Nothing is displayed if the selected memory channel is an empty channel.
2. Set the desired frequency and operating mode.
   • To program a blank channel, use direct frequency entry with the keypad or memo pads, etc. (p. 28)
3. Push and hold [MW] for 1 sec. to program the displayed frequency and operating mode into the memory channel.

[EXAMPLE]:
Programming 7.088 MHz/LSB into memory channel 12.

[EXAMPLE]:
Programming 21.280 MHz/USB into memory channel 19.
**Frequency transfers**

The frequency and operating mode in a memory channel can be transferred to the VFO in either VFO mode or memory mode.

◊ **Transferring in the VFO mode**

This is useful for transferring programmed contents to a VFO.

1. Select the VFO mode by pushing [VFO/MEMO].
2. Select the memory channel to be transferred with [▲]/[▼].
   - The Memory list screen is convenient for selecting the desired channel.
   - Memory channel contents appear in the memory channel readout (below the frequency readout).
   - “---” appears if the selected memory channel is a blank channel. In this case transferring is not possible.
3. Push and hold [VFO/MEMO] for 1 sec. to transfer the frequency and operating mode.
   - Transferred frequency and operating mode appear on the frequency readout.

◊ **Transferring in the memory mode**

This is useful for transferring the frequency and operating mode while operating in the memory mode.

- When you have changed the frequency or operating mode in the selected memory channel:
  - **Displayed** frequency, mode and filter setting are transferred.
  - **Programmed** frequency, mode and filter in the memory channel are not transferred, and they remain in the memory channel.

1. Select the memory channel to be transferred with [▲]/[▼] in memory mode.
   - Then, set the frequency or operating mode if required.
2. Push and hold [VFO/MEMO] for 1 sec. to transfer the frequency, mode and filter.
   - Displayed frequency, mode and filter are transferred to the VFO.
3. To return to VFO mode, push [VFO/MEMO] momentarily.

---

**TRANSFER EXAMPLE IN VFO MODE**

Operating frequency : 21.320 MHz/USB (VFO)
Contents of M-ch 16 : 14.018 MHz/CW

**TRANSFER EXAMPLE IN MEMORY MODE**

VFO frequency : 21.320 MHz/USB
Contents of M-ch 16 : 14.018 MHz/CW

Programmed contents appear.
Memory names

All memory channels (including scan edges) can be tagged with alphanumeric names of up to 10 characters each.

Capital letters, small letters, numerals, some symbols (! # $ % & ¥ ? " ' ` ^ + – ❖ / . , : ; = < > ( ) [ ] { } ¦ _ @) and space can be used.

Editing (programming) memory names

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [MEMORY] (F-4) to select memory list screen.
3. Select the desired memory channel with [▲]/[▼].
4. Push [NAME] (F-4) to edit memory channel name.
   • A cursor appears and blinks.
   • Memory channel names of blank channels cannot be edited.
5. Input the desired character by rotating the main dial or by pushing the keypad for number input.
   • Push [ABC] or [abc] to toggle capital and small letters.
   • Push [123] or [Symbol] to toggle numerals and symbols.
   • Push [◄] (F-1) or [►] (F-2) for cursor movement.
   • Push [DEL] (F-3) to delete the selected character.
   • Pushing the transceiver's keypad, [0]–[9] and [.] can also enter numerals.
6. Push [EXIT/SET] to input and set the name.
   • The cursor disappears.
7. Repeat steps 3 to 6 to program another memory channel's name, if desired.

For your convenience

When a PC keyboard is connected to a [USB] (A) connector on the front panel, the memory name can also be edited from the keyboard.

Memory clearing

Any unused memory channels can be cleared. The cleared memory channels become blank channels.

1. Select memory mode with [VFO/MEMO].
2. Push [MEMORY] (F-4) to select memory list screen.
3. Select the desired memory channel with [▲]/[▼].
4. Push and hold [CLR] (F-5) for 1 sec. to clear the contents.
   • The programmed frequency, operating mode and filter disappear.
5. To clear other memory channels, repeat steps 3 and 4.
Memo pads

The transceiver has a memo pad function to store frequency and operating mode for easy writing and recalling. The memo pads are separate from the memory channels.

The default number of memo pads is 5. If desired, however, this can be increased to 10 in the set mode. (p. 132)

Memo pads are convenient when you want to memorize a frequency and operating mode temporarily, such as when you find a DX station in a pile-up, or when a desired station is busy for a long time and you want to temporarily search for other stations.

Use the transceiver’s memo pads instead of relying on hastily scribbled notes that are easily misplaced.

Writing frequencies and operating modes into memo pads

You can store the readout frequency and operating mode by pushing [MP-W].

When you store the 6th frequency and operating mode, the oldest stored entries are automatically erased, to make room for the new settings.

Each memo pad must have its own unique combination of frequency and operating mode; memo pads having identical settings cannot be written.

Calling up a frequency and operating mode from a memo pad

You can call up the desired contents of a memo pad by pushing [MP-R] several times.

• Both VFO and memory modes can be used.
• The frequency and operating mode are called up, starting from the most recently written.

When you call up the memo pads with [MP-R], the previously displayed frequency and operating mode are automatically stored in a temporary pad. The temporary pad can be recalled by pushing [MP-R] several times.

• You may think there are 6 memo pads because 6 different frequencies (5 are in memo pads and 1 is in the temporary pad) are called up by [MP-R].

If you change the frequency or operating mode called up from a memo pad with the main dial, etc., those in the temporary pad are erased.
## Scan types

### PROGRAMMED SCAN
Repeatedly scans between two scan edge frequencies (scan edge memory channels P1 and P2).

- **Scan edge**: P1 or P2
- **Scan edge memory channels**: P1 and P2

This scan operates in the VFO mode.

### ∆F SCAN
Repeatedly scans within ∆F span area.

- **Start frequency**
- **−∆F frequency**
- **+∆F frequency**

This scan operates in both the VFO and memory modes.

### MEMORY SCAN
Repeatedly scans all programmed memory channels.

- **Channels**: Mch 1-99
- **Blank channel**: Mch 1

This scan operates in the memory mode.

### SELECT MEMORY SCAN
Repeatedly scans all or one of 3 select memory channels.

- **Channels**: Mch 2-5
- **Blank channel**: Mch 1

This scan operates in the memory mode.

## Preparation

- **Channels**
  - **For programmed scan**: Program scan edge frequencies into scan edge memory channels P1 and P2. (p. 101)
  - **For ∆F scan**: Set the ∆F span (∆F scan range) in the scan screen.
  - **For memory scan**: Program 2 or more memory channels except scan edge memory channels.
  - **For select memory scan**: Designate 2 or more memory channels as Select memory channels. To designate the channel as a Select memory channel, choose a memory channel, then push [SELECT] (F-3) in the scan screen (memory mode) or in the memory list screen.

- **Scan resume ON/OFF**
  - You can select the scan to resume or cancel when detecting a signal in the scan set mode. Scan resume ON/OFF must be set before performing a scan. See p. 106 for ON/OFF setting and scan resume condition details.

- **Scan speed**
  - Scan speed can be selected from 2 levels, high or low, in the scan set mode. See p. 106 for details.

- **Squelch condition**
  - **Scan starts with the squelch open**
  - **For programmed scan**: When the tuning step is 1 kHz or less:
    - The scan continues until it is stopped manually— it does not pause* even if signals are detected.
    - The scan is paused when the squelch is closed and then opened (scan resumes after 10 sec. has passed when the scan resume is ON; the scan is cancelled when the scan resume is OFF).

- **When the tuning step is more than 5 kHz:**
  - The scan pauses on each step when the scan resume is ON; not applicable when the scan resume is OFF.

- **For memory scan**: Scan pauses on each channel when the scan resume is ON; not applicable when the scan resume is OFF.

  - **Scan starts with squelch closed**
  - Scan stops when a signal is detected.
    - If the scan resume is set to ON in the scan set mode, the scan pauses for 10 sec. when detecting a signal, then resumes. When a signal disappears while scan is paused, scan resumes 2 sec. later.
Scan set mode

The scan speed and the scan resume condition can be set using the scan set mode.

1. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select scan screen.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the scan set mode.
3. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired item.
4. Rotate the main dial to select the desired condition.
   • Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to scan menu.

Scan Speed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>HIGH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the desired scan speed between high and low.</td>
<td>• HIGH: scan is faster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LOW: scan is slower.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scan Resume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resume</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the scan resume function ON or OFF.</td>
<td>• ON: When detecting a signal, scan pauses for 10 sec., then resumes. When a signal disappears, scan resumes 2 sec. later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• OFF: When detecting a signal, cancels scanning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Programmed scan operation

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
2. Select the VFO mode.
3. Select the desired operating mode.
   - The operating mode can also be changed while scanning.
4. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
5. Set [RF/SQL] open or closed.
   - See p. 105 for squelch condition.
   - If the [RF/SQL] control function is set as “AUTO,” the squelch is always open in the SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK modes. (pgs. 2, 33, 128)
6. Push [PROG] (F-1) to start the programmed scan.
   - “PROGRAM SCAN” and decimal points blink while scanning.
7. When the scan detects a signal, scan stops, pauses or ignores it depending on the resume setting and the squelch status.
8. To cancel the scan, push [PROG] (F-1).
   - Rotating the main dial also cancels the scan.
9. Push and hold [RECALL] (F-5) for 1 sec. to recall the frequency that is set before starting the scan, if desired.

If the same frequencies are programmed into the scan edge memory channel P1 and P2, programmed scan will not start.

ΔF scan operation

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
2. Select VFO mode or a memory channel.
3. Select the desired operating mode.
   - The operating mode can also be changed while scanning.
4. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
5. Set [RF/SQL] open or closed.
   - See p. 105 for squelch condition.
   - If the [RF/SQL] control function is set as “AUTO,” the squelch is always open in the SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK modes. (pgs. 2, 33, 128)
6. Set the ΔF span by pushing [ΔF SPAN] (F-4).
   - ±5 kHz, ±10 kHz, ±20 kHz, ±50 kHz, ±100 kHz, ±500 kHz and ±1000 kHz are selectable.
7. Rotate the main dial to set a center frequency of the ΔF span.
8. Push [ΔF] (F-2) to start the ΔF scan.
   - “ΔF SCAN” and decimal points blink while scanning.
9. When the scan detects a signal, the scan stops, pauses or ignores it depending on the resume setting and the squelch status.
10. To cancel the scan, push [ΔF] (F-2).
    - Rotating the main dial also cancels the scan.
11. Push and hold [RECALL] (F-5) for 1 sec. to recall the frequency that was set before starting the scan.
Fine programmed scan/Fine ΔF scan

In fine scan (programmed or ΔF), the scan speed decreases when the squelch opens, but the transceiver keeps scanning. The scanning tuning step shifts from 50 Hz to 10 Hz when the squelch opens.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
3. Set for programmed scan or ΔF scan as described on the previous page.
4. Push [PROG] (F-1) or [ΔF] (F-2) to start a scan.
   - “PROGRAM SCAN” or “ΔF SCAN” and decimal points blink while scanning.
5. Push [FINE] (F-3) to start a fine scan.
   - “FINE PROGRAM SCAN” or “FINE ΔF SCAN” blinks instead of “PROGRAM SCAN” or “ΔF SCAN” respectively.
6. When the scan detects a signal, the scan speed decreases but scan does not stop.
7. Push [PROG] (F-1) or [ΔF] (F-2) to stop the scan; push [FINE] (F-3) to cancel the fine scan.
   - Rotating the main dial also cancels the scan.
8. Push and hold [RECALL] (F-5) for 1 sec. to recall the frequency that is set before starting the scan, if desired.
Memory scan operation

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Select memory mode.
3. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
4. Set [RF/SQL] open or closed.
   - See p. 105 for squelch condition.
   - If the [RF/SQL] control function is set as “AUTO,” the squelch is always open in the SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK modes. (pgs. 2, 33, 128)
5. Push [MEMO] (F-1) to start the memory scan.
   - “MEMORY SCAN” and decimal points blink while scanning.
6. When the scan detects a signal, the scan stops, pauses or ignores it depending on the resume setting and the squelch condition.
7. To cancel the scan, push [MEMO] (F-1).
   - Rotating the main dial also cancels the scan.

Select memory scan operation

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Select memory mode.
3. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
4. Set [RF/SQL] open or closed.
   - See p. 105 for squelch condition.
   - If the [RF/SQL] control function is set as “AUTO,” the squelch is always open in the SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK modes. (pgs. 2, 33, 128)
5. Push [MEMO] (F-1) to start the memory scan.
   - “MEMORY SCAN” and decimal points blink while scanning.
6. Push [SEL No.] (F-4) several times to select the select scan number from 1, 2, 3 and 1, 2, 3.
7. Push [SELECT] (F-3) to start select memory scan; push [SELECT] (F-3) again to return to memory scan, if desired.
   - “SELECT MEMORY SCAN” blinks instead of “MEMORY SCAN” during a select memory scan.
8. When the scan detects a signal, the scan stops, pauses or ignores it depending on the resume setting and the squelch condition.
9. To cancel the scan, push [MEMO] (F-1).
   - Rotating the main dial also cancels the scan.

2 or more memory channels must be designated as select memory channels, as well as the same select scan channel number, for select memory scan to start.
Setting select memory channels

Setting in scan screen
1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Select memory mode.
3. Push [SCAN] (F-5) to select the scan screen.
4. Select the desired memory channel to set as a select memory channel.
   • [▲][▼] keys and direct keypad selections can be used. (p. 99)
5. Push [SELECT] (F-3) several times to set the memory channel as a select memory ★1, ★2, ★3 or not.
   • “★1,” “★2” or “★3” appears on the LCD to show that the channel is specified as the select memory.
6. Repeat steps 4 to 5 to program another memory channel as a select memory channel.

Setting in memory list screen
1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [MEMORY] (F-4) to select memory list screen.
3. Rotate the main dial while pushing [ROLL] (F-1) or [SET] (F-2) to select the desired memory channel.
   • [▲][▼] keys and direct keypad selections can be used. (p. 99)
4. Push [SELECT] (F-3) several times to set the memory channel as a select memory ★1, ★2, ★3 or not.
   • “★1,” “★2” or “★3” appears on the LCD to show that the channel is specified as the select memory.
5. Repeat steps 3 to 4 to program another memory channel as a select memory channel.

Erasing the select scan setting
1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [MEMORY] (F-4) to select memory list screen, or push [SCAN] (F-5) to select scan screen.
3. Push and hold [SELECT] (F-3) for 1 sec. to display memory select all clear window.
4. Push one of the following keys to clear all select scan settings.
   • [★1] (F-1) : Clears all ★1 settings.
   • [★2] (F-2) : Clears all ★2 settings.
   • [★3] (F-3) : Clears all ★3 settings.
   • [★1,2,3] (F-4) : Clears all select settings.
5. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the memory list screen.
### Tone scan

The transceiver can detect subaudible tones in a received signal. By monitoring a signal that is being transmitted on a repeater input frequency, you can determine the tone frequency required to access the repeater.

1. Set the desired frequency or memory channel to be checked for a tone frequency.
2. Push [AM/FM] several times to select the FM mode.
3. Push and hold [TONE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to select the tone frequency screen.
4. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to check the repeater tone frequency or tone squelch frequency, respectively.
5. Push [T-SCAN] (F-6) to start the tone scan.
   - “SCAN” blinks while scanning.
6. When a matching tone frequency is detected, the tone scan pauses.
   - The tone frequency is set temporarily on a memory channel. Program the memory channel to store the tone frequency permanently.
   - The decoded tone frequency is used for the repeater tone frequency or tone squelch frequency.
7. To stop the scan, push [T-SCAN] (F-6).
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default frequency.
**Automatic antenna selection**

The transceiver covers 0.03–60 MHz over 10 bands. Each band key has a band memory which can memorize a selected antenna (ANT1, ANT2, ANT1/RX antenna and ANT2/RX antenna). When you change the operating frequency beyond a band, the previously used antenna is automatically selected. This function is convenient when you use 2 or 3 antennas.

To use the band memory, select the set mode and confirm that “Auto” is selected as the [ANT] switch option. (p. 130)

- **Antenna selection mode: “Auto”** (default)
The antenna tuner ON/OFF condition is also memorized in the band memory.

  **[Example]:** a 3.5/7 MHz antenna is connected to [ANT1], a 21/28/50 MHz antenna is connected to [ANT2]. When the antenna selector function is set to “Auto,” an antenna is automatically selected when the transceiver changes bands.

- **Antenna selection mode: “Manual”**
  [ANT] (MF1) functions, however, band memory does not function. In this case, you must select an antenna manually.
  When using an external antenna selector for more than 3 antennas (except for a receive antenna), “Manual” should be selected as the [ANT] switch the set mode item. (p. 130)

**NOTE:** When “Auto” or “Manual” is selected, the antenna tuner ON/OFF condition is consistent with [ANT] (MF1).

- **Antenna selection mode: “OFF”**
  [ANT] (MF1) does not function and [ANT1] is always selected.
Antenna tuner operation

The internal automatic antenna tuner automatically matches the transceiver to the connected antenna. After the tuner matches an antenna, the variable capacitor settings are memorized as a preset point for each frequency range (100 kHz steps). Therefore, when you change the frequency range, the variable capacitors are automatically preset to the memorized setting.

**CAUTION:** NEVER transmit with the tuner ON when no antenna is connected. This will damage the transceiver. Be careful of the antenna selection.

✔ For your convenience

When you purchase a brand-new antenna, or you want to change the antenna settings, you can erase the all of the internal antenna tuner preset points with “Tuner Preset Memory Clear” in the Others set mode. (p. 130)

◊ Tuner operation

Push [TUNER] to turn the internal antenna tuner ON. The antenna is automatically tuned when the antenna SWR is higher than 1.5:1.
- When the tuner is ON, the indicator on the switch lights green.
- While tuning, the indicator on the switch blinks.

◊ Manual tuning

During SSB operation at low voice levels, the internal tuner may not automatically tune correctly. In such cases, manual tuning is helpful.

Push and hold [TUNER] for 1 sec., to start manual tuning.
- A sidetone is emitted and the indicator on the switch blinks red while tuning.
- If the tuner cannot reduce the SWR to less than 1.5:1 after 20 sec. of tuning, the indicator on the switch goes out.

❖ If the tuner cannot tune the antenna, check the following and try again:
- the [ANT] connector selection.
- the antenna connection and feedline.
- the untuned antenna SWR. (Less than 3:1 for HF bands; Less than 2.5:1 for 50 MHz band)
- the transmit power. (8 W for HF bands; 15 W for 50 MHz band)
- the power source voltage/capacity.

If the tuner cannot reduce the SWR to less than 1.5:1 after checking the above, perform the following:
- repeat manual tuning several times.
- adjust the antenna feedline length. (This is effective for higher frequencies in some cases.)

Even if the manual tune does not tune the antenna and the tuner turns OFF the first time, it may tune the antenna the second time.

❖ Tuning a narrow bandwidth antenna

Some antennas, especially for the low bands, have a narrow bandwidth. These antennas may not be tuned beyond the edge of their operating bandwidth, therefore, tune such an antenna as follows:

**Example:** Suppose you have an antenna which has an SWR of 1.5:1 at 3.55 MHz and an SWR of 3:1 at 3.8 MHz.

1. Set 3.55 MHz and push and hold [TUNER] for 1 sec. to start manual tuning.
2. Set 3.80 MHz and push and hold [TUNER] for 1 sec. to start manual tuning.
Optional external tuner operation

- **AH-4 HF AUTOMATIC ANTENNA TUNER**
  The AH-4 matches the IC-7600 to a long wire antenna more than 7 m/23 ft long (3.5 MHz and above).
  - See p. 18 for the transceiver and AH-4 connection.
  - See the AH-4 instruction manual for AH-4 installation and antenna connection details.

  **AH-4 setting example:**
  - For mobile operation
  - For outdoor operation

  ![Optional AH-2b antenna element](image)

  ![Long wire](image)

  **DANGER: HIGH VOLTAGE!**
  - **NEVER** touch the antenna element while tuning or transmitting.
  - **NEVER** operate the AH-4 without an antenna wire. The tuner and transceiver will be damaged.
  - **NEVER** operate the AH-4 when it is not grounded.

  Transmitting before tuning may damage the transceiver. Note that the AH-4 cannot tune when using a \( \frac{1}{2} \lambda \) long wire or multiple of the operating frequency.

  When connecting the AH-4, the antenna connector assignments are [ANT2] for the internal tuner and [ANT1] for the AH-4. The antenna indicator in the LCD displays “ANT1(EXT)” when the AH-4 is connected and selected.

- **AH-4 operation**
  Tuning is required for each frequency. Be sure to re-tune the antenna before transmitting when you change the frequency— even slightly.

  1. Set the desired frequency in an HF or 50 MHz band for use with the AH-4.
  2. The AH-4 will not operate on frequencies outside of ham bands.
  4. The indicator on the switch lights constantly when tuning is complete.
  5. When the connected wire cannot be tuned, the indicator on the switch goes out and the AH-4 is bypassed. At that point the antenna wire connection is to the transceiver directly, and not via the AH-4 antenna tuner.
  6. To bypass the AH-4 manually, push [TUNER].

  **NOTE:** PTT tuner function is also available. See p. 129 for details.

- **Antenna tuner of the IC-PW1/EURO**
  When using an external antenna tuner such as the IC-PW1/EURO’s tuner, tune with the external antenna tuner, while the internal tuner is turned OFF. After tuning is completed, turn the internal tuner ON. Otherwise, both tuners tune simultaneously and correct tuning may not be obtained.
  See the instruction manual included with each antenna tuner for their respective operations.
CLOCK AND TIMERS

Clock set mode

The IC-7600 has a built-in calendar and 24-hour clock (accuracy ±75 sec. per month) with daily power ON/OFF timer functions. Before operating these timer functions, set the current date and time.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close multi-function screen, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [TIME] (F-4) to select the time set mode.
4. Push [CLOCK] (F-1) to select the clock set mode.
5. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired item, then rotate the main dial to set or select the desired value or condition.
   - Pushing [▲ ▼] (F-3) may be necessary for some items.
   - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) to select a default condition or value.
6. Push [EXIT/SET] to exit the time set mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>2000 – 1 – 1 ( Sat )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Push [◄ ►] (F-3) to select between the year and the month/day, then rotate the main dial to select them.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The date setting and “DATE-set Push [SET]” indicators blink.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Push [SET] (F-5) to set the date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time (Now)</th>
<th>0:00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the local time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Rotate the main dial to set the local time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The time setting and “TIME-set Push [SET]” indicators blink.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Push [SET] (F-5) to set the time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOCK2 Function</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turns the CLOCK2 indicator ON and OFF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOCK2 is convenient to display UTC or other country’s local time, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : The CLOCK2 indicator is displayed below the local time display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : The CLOCK2 indicator does not display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOCK2 Offset</th>
<th>± 0:00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the desired off-set time period for CLOCK2 display within –24:00 to +24:00 in 5 min. steps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOCK2 Name</th>
<th>UTC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the desired 3-character name for CLOCK2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital letters, small letters, numerals, some symbols (! # $ % &amp; ¥ ? “ ’ + – / . , : ; = &lt; &gt; ( ) [ ] { } ¦ _ – @) and spaces can be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Push [EDIT] (F-5) to select the name edit condition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The cursor under the 1st character blinks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Push [ABC]/[abc] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Push [ABC] or [abc] to toggle capital and small letters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Push [123] or [Symbol] to toggle numerals and symbols.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) for cursor movement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Push [DEL] (F-3) to delete the selected character.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Push [SPACE] (F-4) to input a space.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pushing the transceiver’s keypad, [0]–[9] and [.] can also enter numerals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Daily timer setting**

The transceiver turns power ON and/or OFF automatically on the specified day and time, with the specified frequency settings.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close multi-function screen, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [TIME] (F-4) to select the time set mode.
4. Push [TIMER] (F-2) to select the timer set mode.
5. Push one of [TIMER1] (F-1) to [TIMER5] (F-5) to select the desired timer.
6. Rotate the main dial to select the timer action ON or OFF.
7. Push [►] (F-2) to select the “DAY” cell, then rotate the main dial to select the desired day of the week.
   - Select “– – –” not to specify the day of the week. The timer will function every day in this case.
   - Once a day of the week is selected, push [CLR] (F-4) to select “– – –.”
8. Push [►] (F-2) to select the “REPEAT” cell, then rotate the main dial to select the repeat function ON or OFF.
   - ON: The timer functions every selected day of the week (repeats).
   - OFF: The timer does not repeat.
9. Push [►] (F-2) to select the “ON” cell, then rotate the main dial to set the desired transceiver power ON time.
   - When using power OFF timer only, push [CLR] (F-4) to select “– – –.” This setting cannot be set when the power OFF timer is set to “– – –.”
10. Push [►] (F-2) to select the “OFF” cell, then rotate the main dial to set the desired transceiver power OFF time.
    - When using power ON timer only, push [CLR] (F-4) to select “– – –.” This setting cannot be set when the power ON timer is set to “– – –.”
11. Push [►] (F-2) to select the “Mch” cell, then rotate the main dial to select the desired memory channel number.
    - If using the currently set VFO condition, push [CLR] (F-4) to select “– – –.”
12. Push [SET] (F-6) to set the timer.
    - The timer indicator appears.
13. Repeat steps 5 to 12 to set other timers, if desired.
### Setting sleep timer

The sleep timer turns the transceiver power OFF automatically after passing the set period. The timer can be set to 5–120 min. in 5 min. steps.

The sleep timer function counts the ‘minute’ units, and does not count the ‘second’ units. For example, when the sleep timer is started at 12:00 59, First minute past for just 1 sec. The maximum error is therefore 59 sec. This is normal, not a malfunction.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close the multi-functional screen, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [TIME] (F-4) to select the time set mode.
4. Push [TIMER] (F-2) to select the timer set mode.
5. Push [SLEEP] (F-6) to select the sleep timer set screen.
   - “– – –” blinks.
6. Set the desired time period using the main dial.
   - Push [CLR] (F-4) to select “– – –” to cancel the setting.
7. Push [SET] (F-6) to set the time.
   - Push [EXIT/SET] to cancel the setting.
   - The timer indicator appears.
9. The transceiver sounds 10 beeps and turns OFF after the sleep timer period elapses.
   - The timer indicator blinks while beeping.
   - Push [POWER] momentarily to cancel the sleep timer.

### Timer operation

1. Preset the daily timer as described previously to turn the timer function ON.
   - The timer indicator appears.
2. Push and hold [POWER] for 1 sec. to turn the power OFF.
   - The indicator on this switch lights red when the timer function is ON.
3. When the set time arrives, the power is automatically turned ON.
4. The transceiver sounds 10 beeps and turns OFF after the power-off period elapses.
   - The timer indicator blinks while beeping.
   - Push [POWER] momentarily to turn the timer function OFF, if desired.

Timer action in the timer set screen must be set to ON to enable the timer operation, described in page 116 step 6.
Set mode description

The set mode is used for programming infrequently changed values or conditions of functions. The IC-7600 has a level set mode, display set mode, time set mode, accessory set mode, others set mode and USB-Memory set menu.

Set mode operation

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
   • Pushing and holding [EXIT/SET] for 1 sec. also selects the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [LEVEL] (F-1), [ACC] (F-2), [DISP] (F-3), [TIME] (F-4), [OTHERS] (F-5) or [USB] (F-6) to select the desired set mode.
4. For level, accessory, display and Others set mode, push [WIDE] (F-6) to toggle wide and normal screen.
5. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the desired item, then rotate the main dial to adjust/select the desired value or condition.
   • Pushing [◄ ►] (F-3) operation may be necessary for some items.
   • Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) select a default condition or value.
Screen arrangement

• Set mode menu screen (p. 118)
  - F-1
  - F-2
  - F-3
  - F-4
  - F-5
  - F-6

• Level set mode (p. 120)
  - F-3
  - F-4

• ACC set mode (p. 124)
  - F-2

• Display set mode (p. 126)
  - F-3

• Time set mode (p. 115)
  - F-4

• Others set mode (p. 128)
  - F-5

• USB-Memory set menu (p. 136)
  - F-6
# Level set mode

## SSB RX HPF/LPF

Sets the high-pass filter (100 to 2000 Hz) and low-pass filter (500 to 2400 Hz) of the receive audio in 100 Hz steps in the SSB mode. (default: OFF)

**NOTE:** When this setting is active, below 2 items will be reset to default value, ‘0.’

## SSB RX Tone (Bass)

Sets the bass level of the receive audio tone in the SSB mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)

## SSB RX Tone (Treble)

Sets the treble level of the receive audio tone in the SSB mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)

## AM RX HPF/LPF

Sets the high-pass filter (100 to 2000 Hz) and low-pass filter (500 to 2400 Hz) of the receive audio in 100 Hz steps in the AM mode. (default: OFF)

**NOTE:** When this setting is active, below 2 items will be reset to default value, ‘0.’

## AM RX Tone (Bass)

Sets the bass level of the receive audio tone in the AM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)

## AM RX Tone (Treble)

Sets the treble level of the receive audio tone in the AM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)

## FM RX HPF/LPF

Sets the high-pass filter (100 to 2000 Hz) and low-pass filter (500 to 2400 Hz) of the receive audio in 100 Hz steps in the FM mode. (default: OFF)

**NOTE:** When this setting is active, below 2 items will be reset to default value, ‘0.’

## FM RX Tone (Bass)

Sets the bass level of the receive audio tone in the FM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)

## FM RX Tone (Treble)

Sets the treble level of the receive audio tone in the FM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)

<!-- Continued on the next page. -->
Level set mode (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>RX HPF/LPF</th>
<th>Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CW</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>Sets the high-pass filter (100 to 2000 Hz) and low-pass filter (500 to 2400 Hz) of the receive audio in 100 Hz steps in the CW mode. (default: OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTTY</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>Sets the high-pass filter (100 to 2000 Hz) and low-pass filter (500 to 2400 Hz) of the receive audio in 100 Hz steps in the RTTY mode. (default: OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSK</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>Sets the high-pass filter (100 to 2000 Hz) and low-pass filter (500 to 2400 Hz) of the receive audio in 100 Hz steps in the PSK mode. (default: OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSB</td>
<td>– – – – – 0</td>
<td>Sets the bass level of the transmit audio tone in the SSB mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSB</td>
<td>– – – – – 0</td>
<td>Sets the treble level of the transmit audio tone in the SSB mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>– – – – – 0</td>
<td>Sets the bass level of the transmit audio tone in the AM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>– – – – – 0</td>
<td>Sets the treble level of the transmit audio tone in the AM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM</td>
<td>– – – – – 0</td>
<td>Sets the bass level of the transmit audio tone in the FM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM</td>
<td>– – – – – 0</td>
<td>Sets the treble level of the transmit audio tone in the FM mode from –5 to +5. (default: 0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SSB TBW (WIDE)**  
Sets the transmission passband width to a wide setting by changing the lower and higher cut-off frequencies.

- **Lower freq.**: 100 (default), 200, 300 and 500 Hz
- **Higher freq.**: 2500, 2700, 2800 and 2900 Hz (default)

---

**SSB TBW (MID)**  
Sets the transmission passband width to a middle setting by changing the lower and higher cut-off frequencies.

- **Lower freq.**: 100, 200, 300 (default) and 500 Hz
- **Higher freq.**: 2500, 2700 (default), 2800 and 2900 Hz

---

**SSB TBW (NAR)**  
Sets the transmission passband width to a narrow setting by changing the lower and higher cut-off frequencies.

- **Lower freq.**: 100, 200, 300 and 500 Hz (default)
- **Higher freq.**: 2500 (default), 2700, 2800 and 2900 Hz

---

**Drive Gain**  
Sets the drive gain level from 0% to 100% in 1% steps. (default: 50%)

- While talking into the microphone, keying down or transmitting, rotate the main dial so that the ALC meter reading is between 30% to 50% of the ALC scale. (p. 37)

- The drive gain is active for all modes other than the SSB mode with speech compressor OFF.

---

**Speech Level**  
Sets the voice synthesizer audio output level from 0% to 100% in 1% steps. (default: 50%)

---

**Side Tone Level**  
Sets the sidetone output level from 0% to 100% in 1% steps. (default: 50%)

---

**Side Tone Level Limit**  
Turns the sidetone output level limiting capability ON or OFF. (default: ON)

- **OFF**: The CW sidetone level is linked to the [AF] control.
- **ON**: The CW sidetone level is limited with the [AF] control.
Level set mode (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beep Level</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the beep output level from 0% to 100% in 1% steps. (default: 50%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beep Level Limit</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turns the beep tone output level limiting capability ON or OFF for the confirmation and band edge beep tones. (default: ON)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When this item is set to ON, the beep tones are linked to the [AF] control until rotation of the [AF] control reaches to the specified level—further rotation will not increase the volume of the beep tones.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Beep level is linked to the [AF] control.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : Beep level is limited with the [AF] control.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ACC set mode

### USB Audio SQL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET MODE</th>
<th>OFF (OPEN)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the squelch condition of the USB audio which is output from the [USB] (B) connector on the rear panel. The same audio signals are output from [USB] (B) and the ACC sockets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The beep tones and the voice synthesizer announcements are not output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The received audio output level cannot be adjusted with the [AF] control.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF (OPEN): The received audio is always output regardless of the squelch condition. (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON: The received audio is output according to the squelch condition (open/close).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### USB MOD Level

Sets the input modulation level of the [USB] (B) connector from 0% to 100% in 1% steps. (default: 50%)

### DATA OFF MOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET MODE</th>
<th>MIC,ACC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the desired connector(s) for modulation input when data mode is not in use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC: Use the signals from [MIC].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ACC: Use the signals from [ACC1] (pin 4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC,ACC: Use the signals from [MIC] and [ACC1] (pin 4). (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• USB: Use the signals from [USB] (B).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATA1 MOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET MODE</th>
<th>ACC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the desired connector(s) for modulation input when data 1 mode (D1) is in use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC: Use the signals from [MIC].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ACC: Use the signals from [ACC1] (pin 4). (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC,ACC: Use the signals from [MIC] and [ACC1] (pin 4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• USB: Use the signals from [USB] (B).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATA2 MOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET MODE</th>
<th>MIC,ACC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the desired connector(s) for modulation input when data 2 mode (D2) is in use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC: Use the signals from [MIC].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ACC: Use the signals from [ACC1] (pin 4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC,ACC: Use the signals from [MIC] and [ACC1] (pin 4). (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• USB: Use the signals from [USB] (B).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATA3 MOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET MODE</th>
<th>MIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the desired connector(s) for modulation input when data 3 mode (D3) is in use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC: Use the signals from [MIC]. (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ACC: Use the signals from [ACC1] (pin 4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MIC,ACC: Use the signals from [MIC] and [ACC1] (pin 4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• USB: Use the signals from [USB] (B).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Continued on the next page.*
### ACC set mode (Continued)

#### SEND Relay Type
Selects the switching relay type for [RELAY] from Lead and MOSFET.

Select the suitable relay type when connecting a non-Icom linear amplifier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEND Relay Type</th>
<th>Lead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lead : Use mechanical relay. (16 V DC/0.5 A max.; default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MOS-FET : Use semiconductor type relay. (250 V/200 mA max.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### External Meter Output
Selects the desired item for an external meter indication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>External Meter Output</th>
<th>Auto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Auto : Outputs the receiving signal strength level during receive, and outputs the selected level (selected with [METER]), during transmit. (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• S : Outputs the receiving signal strength level during receive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Po : Outputs the transmitting power level during transmit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SWR : Outputs the VSWR level during transmit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ALC : Outputs the ALC level during transmit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• COMP : Outputs the compression level during transmit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Vo : Outputs the drain terminal voltage of the final amplifier MOSFETs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Id : Outputs the drain current of the final amplifier MOSFETs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### External Meter Level
Sets the output level for an external meter indication with in 0% to 100% range in 1% steps.

- Approx. 2.5 V at 50% (default) setting for full-scale indication. (4.7 kΩ impedance)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>External Meter Level</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### REF Adjust
Adjusts the internal reference signal frequency within 0% to 100% range in 1% steps during frequency calibration.

**NOTE:** Default setting is different for each transceiver.
### Display set mode

#### Bright (LCD)
- Adjusts the LCD unit brightness from 0% (dark) to 100% (bright) range in 1% steps. (default: 50%)

**NOTE:** When you set the LCD brightness to 0%, nothing may appear on the screen. Adjust the LCD brightness until some indicators appear on the screen, then set it to your desired level.

#### Backlight (Switches)
- Adjusts the switch indicators brightness from 1 (dark) to 100 (bright) range in 1 steps. (default: 80)

#### Display Type
- Selects the desired display type from A (Black back) and B (Blue back). (default: A)
- See p. 146 for details.

#### Display Font
- Selects the desired font for frequency readout from Basic, Italic and Round. (default: Basic)
- See p. 146 for details.

#### Meter Response
- Set meter needle response from SLOW, MID and FAST. (default: MID)
- This setting is effective for the standard and edge-wise meter type selections only.

#### Meter Type (Normal Screen)
- Selects the desired S/RF meter type during normal screen display from Standard, Edgewise and Bar. (default: Standard)

#### Meter Type (Wide Screen)
- Selects the desired S/RF meter type during wide screen or mini scope display from Edgewise and Bar. (default: Bar)

#### Meter Peak Hold (Bar)
- Turns the meter peak hold function ON or OFF. (default: ON)
- This function is used for the bar meter only.

#### Memory Name
- Sets the memory name display, during memory mode operation, ON or OFF. (default: ON)
  - OFF : No memory name is displayed even a memory name is programmed.
  - ON : The programmed memory name is displayed above the frequency display.

*Continued on the next page.*
Display set mode (Continued)

**APF−Width Popup (APF OFF→ON)**  
ON  
Selects the pop-up display for the APF filter width from ON or OFF. (default: ON)

**MN−Q Popup (MN OFF→ON)**  
ON  
Enables the pop-up display capability when the notch filter width is changed from ON to OFF. (default: ON)

**Screen Saver Function**  
60min  
Turns the screen saver function ON (15, 30 or 60 minutes) and OFF. (default: 60 min.)  
The screen saver will activate when no operation is performed for the selected time period to protect the LCD from the “burn-in” effect.

**Screen Saver Type**  
Bound  
Selects the screen saver type from “Bound,” “Rotation” and “Twist.” (default: Bound)  
The screen saver pattern can be displayed for your reference while pushing and holding [PREVIEW] (F-5).

**Opening Message**  
ON  
Turns the opening message screen display capability ON or OFF. (default: ON)

**My Call**  
Sets the introductory text, up to 10-character long, displayed in the opening screen.  
Usually, you set your call sign for the opening screen.  
Capital letters, numerals, some symbols (– / . @) and spaces can be used.

When a PC keyboard is connected to the [USB] connector on the front panel, the call sign can also be edited from the keyboard.

1. Push [EDIT] (F-5) to select the name edit condition.  
   • The cursor under the 1st character blinks.  
2. Push [ABC] (MF6), [123] (MF7) or [Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.  
   • Push [123] (MF7) or [Symbol] (MF7) to toggle numerals and symbols.  
   • Push [F-1] (F-2) for cursor movement.  
   • Push [DEL] (F-3) to delete the selected character.  
   • Push [SPACE] (F-4) to input a space.  
   • Pushing the transceiver’s keypad, [0]–[9] and [.] can also enter numerals.  
### Others set mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calibration Marker</th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This item is used for a simple frequency check of the transceiver. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See p. 147 for calibration procedure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Calibration marker OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : Calibration marker ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Turn the calibration marker OFF after checking the frequency of the transceiver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beep (Confirmation)</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A beep sounds each time a switch is pushed to confirm it. This function can be turned OFF for silent operation. (default: ON)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The beep output level can be set in the level set mode. (p. 123)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Confirmation beep OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : Confirmation beep ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beep (Band Edge)</th>
<th>ON (Default)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you tune into or out of an amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds. This function is independent of the confirmation beep setting (as described above).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The beep output level can be set in the level set mode. (p. 123)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When “ON (User)” or “ON (User) &amp; TX Limit” is selected, [BAND] appears in the display above the function switch (F-5). Up to 30 band edge frequencies can be programmed in band edge screen. (See the page 31 for programming details.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Band edge beep is OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON (Default): When you tune into or out of the default amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds. (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON (User) : When you tune outside of, or back into a user programmed amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON (User) &amp; TX Limit : When you tune outside of, or back into a user programmed amateur band’s frequency range, a beep sounds. Transmission is also inhibited outside the programmed band.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beep Sound</th>
<th>1000Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the desired beep frequency within 500 to 2000 Hz in 10 Hz steps. (default: 1000 Hz)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RF/SQL Control</th>
<th>RF+SQL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The [RF/SQ] control can be set as the RF/squelch control (default), the squelch control only (RF gain is fixed at maximum) or ‘Auto’ (RF gain control in SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK; squelch control in AM and FM).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See pgs. 2, 33 for details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• AUTO : [RF/SQ] control as RF gain control in SSB, CW, RTTY and PSK; squelch control in AM and FM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SQL : [RF/SQ] control as squelch control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RF+SQL : [RF/SQ] control as RF/squelch control (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quick Dualwatch</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When this item is set to ON, pushing and holding [DUALWATCH] for 1 sec. sets the sub readout frequency to the main readout frequency, and activates dualwatch operation. (default: ON)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OFF : Quick dualwatch OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ON : Quick dualwatch ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

☞ Continued on the next page.
Others set mode (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quick SPLIT</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON</strong></td>
<td>When this item is set to ON, pushing and holding [SPLIT] for 1 sec. sets the unselected VFO’s readout frequency and operating mode to the selected VFO’s readout, and activates split operation. (default: ON) See p. 89 for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FM SPLIT Offset (HF)</strong></td>
<td><strong>–0.100MHz</strong></td>
<td>Sets the offset (difference between transmit and receive frequencies) for the quick split function. This setting is used for HF bands in the FM mode only and is used to input the repeater offset for an HF band. The offset frequency can be set from –9.999 to +9.999 MHz in 1 kHz steps. (default: –0.100 MHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FM SPLIT Offset (50M)</strong></td>
<td><strong>–0.500MHz</strong></td>
<td>Sets the offset (difference between transmit and receive frequencies) for the quick split function. This setting is used for 50 MHz band FM mode only, and is used to input the repeater offset for the 50 MHz band. The offset frequency can be set from –9.999 to +9.999 MHz in 1 kHz steps. (default: –0.500 MHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPLIT LOCK</strong></td>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>When this item is ON, the main dial can be used to adjust the transmit frequency while pushing [XFC], even while the lock function is activated. (default: OFF) See pgs. 88, 89 for split frequency operation details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuner (Auto Start)</strong></td>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>The internal antenna tuner has an automatic start capability, which starts tuning if the SWR is high. (default: OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuner (PTT Start)</strong></td>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td>Tuning of the internal/external antenna tuner can be automatically started at the moment the [PTT] is pushed after the operating frequency is changed (more than 1% from last-tuned frequency). (default: OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• OFF : The tuner remains OFF even when the SWR is high.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ON : Automatic tune starts even when the tuner is turned OFF during HF bands operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• OFF : Tuning starts only when [TUNER] is pushed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ON : <strong>(Internal antenna tuner)</strong> Tuning starts when [PTT] is pushed on a new frequency (more than 1% from last-tuned frequency) if the internal antenna tuner is ON. <strong>(External antenna tuner)</strong> Tuning always starts when [PTT] is pushed on a new frequency (more than 1%) regardless of the external antenna tuner ON/OFF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tuner Preset Memory Clear

The preset memory* of the selected antenna can be cleared with pushing [CLR] (F-5).
* The variable capacitor settings are memorized as a preset point for each frequency range (100 kHz steps) after the tuner matches an antenna.

- ANT1 Push [CLR] : The preset memory of the antenna that is connected to [ANT 1] is cleared after pushing [CLR] (F-5).
- ANT2 Push [CLR] : The preset memory of the antenna that is connected to [ANT 2] is cleared after pushing [CLR] (F-5).

[ANT] Switch

You can set the antenna connector selection to automatic, manual or non-selection (when using 1 antenna only). (default: Auto)

- OFF : Antenna switch is not activated and does not function. The [ANT1] connector is always selected.
- Manual : Antenna switch is activated and manually selects an antenna.
- Auto : Antenna switch is activated and the band memory memorizes the selected antenna. See p. 112 for details.

Transverter Function

Selects the transverter operation condition from Auto and ON. (default: Auto)

- Auto : The transceiver turns into transverter operation condition when 2 to 13.8 V DC is applied to [ACC2] pin 6.
- ON : Turn the transverter operation ON.

Transverter Offset

Sets the desired offset frequency for the transverter operation within 0.000 to 99.999 MHz in 1 kHz steps. (default: 16.000 MHz) 16.000MHz (14.100.0–30.100.0)

RTTY Mark Frequency

Selects the RTTY mark frequency. RTTY mark frequency is switched between 1275, 1615 and 2125 Hz. (default: 2125 Hz)
2125 Hz is automatically selected when the internal RTTY decoder is used.

RTTY Shift Width

Selects the RTTY shift width. There are 3 selectable values: 170, 200 and 425 Hz. (default: 170 Hz)
170 Hz is automatically selected when the internal RTTY decoder is used.
### Others set mode (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RTTY</strong> Keying Polarity</td>
<td>Normal: Key open/close = Mark/Space; Reverse: Key open/close = Space/Mark</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSK Tone Frequency</strong></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEECH</strong> Language</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEECH</strong> Speed</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEECH</strong> S-Level</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEECH</strong> [MODE] Switch</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[SPEECH/LOCK]</strong> Switch</td>
<td>SPEECH/LOCK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RTTY Keying Polarity
- **Normal**: Key open/close = Mark/Space
- **Reverse**: Key open/close = Space/Mark

When reverse polarity is selected, Mark and Space are reversed.

#### PSK Tone Frequency
- Selects the desired PSK tone frequency for the PSK reception between 1000, 1500 and 2000 Hz.
- Default: 1500 Hz

#### SPEECH Language
- Selects the speech language from English and Japanese.
- Default: English

#### SPEECH Speed
- Selects the speech speed from HIGH (faster) and LOW (slower).
- Default: HIGH

#### SPEECH S-Level
- The IC-7600 speech processor can announce frequency, mode and signal level.
- Signal level announcement can be deactivated if desired.
- Default: ON

When “OFF” is selected, the signal level is not announced.

#### SPEECH [MODE] Switch
- Selects the operating mode speech capability when a mode switch is pushed; ON or OFF.
- Default: OFF

#### [SPEECH/LOCK] Switch
- Selects the [SPEECH/LOCK] switch action.
- Default: SPEECH/LOCK

- **SPEECH/LOCK**: (Push) The voice synthesizer function is activated.
- (Push and hold) The dial lock function is turned ON or OFF.

- **LOCK/SPEECH**: (Push) The dial lock function is turned ON or OFF.
- (Push and hold) The voice synthesizer function is activated.
### Memopad Numbers

Sets the number of memo pad channels available. 5 or 10 memo pads can be selected. (default: 5)

#### MAIN DIAL Auto TS

Sets the auto tuning step function for the main dial. When rapidly rotating the main dial, the tuning step automatically changes several times as selected.

There are 2 type of auto tuning steps: HIGH (Fastest) and LOW (Faster). (default: HIGH)

- **HIGH**: Approx. 5 times faster when the tuning step is set to 1 kHz or smaller steps; approx. 2 times faster when the tuning step is set to 5 kHz or larger steps.
- **LOW**: Approx. 2 times faster
- **OFF**: Auto tuning step is turned OFF.

#### MIC Up/Down Speed

Sets the rate at which frequencies are scanned when the microphone [UP]/[DN] switches are pushed and held. HIGH or LOW can be selected.

- **LOW**: Low speed (25 tuning steps/sec.)
- **HIGH**: High speed (default; 50 tuning steps/sec.)

#### Quick RIT/DTX Clear

Selects the RIT/DTX frequency clearing instruction with [CLEAR]. (default: OFF)

- **OFF**: Clears the RIT/DTX frequency when [CLEAR] is pushed and held for 1 sec.
- **ON**: Clears the RIT/DTX frequency when [CLEAR] is pushed momentarily.

#### [NOTCH] Switch (SSB)


- **Auto**: Only the auto notch can be used.
- **Manual**: Only the manual notch can be used.
- **Auto/Manual**: Both the auto and manual notch can be used. (default)

#### [NOTCH] Switch (AM)


- **Auto**: Only the auto notch can be used.
- **Manual**: Only the manual notch can be used.
- **Auto/Manual**: Both the auto and manual notch can be used.

#### SSB/CW Synchronous Tuning

Selects the displayed frequency shift function from ON and OFF. (default: OFF)

When this function is activated, the audio pitch or tones of the received signal will remain the same even when the operating mode is changed between SSB and CW.

- **OFF**: The displayed frequency does not shift.
- **ON**: The displayed frequency shifts when the operating mode is changed between SSB and CW.

The amount of frequency shift may differ according to the CW pitch setting.
Others set mode (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CW Normal Side</strong></th>
<th>LSB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selects the sideband used to receive CW in the CW normal mode from LSB and USB. (default: LSB)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>APF Type</strong></th>
<th>SOFT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select audio filter shape for APF between SOFT and SHARP. (default: SOFT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHARP</strong>: The Sharp filter shape rejects interfering signals more aggressively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOFT</strong>: The Soft filter shape makes distinguishing noise and signals easier. The audio filter width is related to the CW pitch setting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>External Keypad (VOICE)</strong></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the external keypad for voice message transmission capability ON or OFF. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 18 for the equivalent circuit of an external keypad and connection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: The external keypad does not function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: In the phone mode, pushing one of external keypad switches transmits the desired voice message contents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>External Keypad (KEYER)</strong></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the external keypad for keyer memory transmission capability ON or OFF. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 18 for the equivalent circuit of an external keypad and connection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: The external keypad does not function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: In the CW mode, pushing one of external keypad switches transmits the desired keyer memory contents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>External Keypad (RTTY)</strong></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the external keypad for RTTY memory transmission capability ON or OFF. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong>: Only RTTY memory channels RT1, RT2, RT3 and RT4 can be transmitted using with the external keypad.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 18 for the equivalent circuit of an external keypad and connection details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: The external keypad does not function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: In the RTTY mode, and while the RTTY decode screen is active, pushing one of the external keypad switches transmits the desired RTTY memory contents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>External Keypad (PSK)</strong></th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sets the external keypad for PSK memory transmission capability ON or OFF. (default: OFF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong>: Only PSK memory channels PT1, PT2, PT3 and PT4 can be transmitted using with the external keypad.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See page 18 for the equivalent circuit of an external keypad and connection details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: The external keypad does not function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: In the PSK mode, and while the PSK decode screen is active, pushing one of the external keypad switches transmits the desired PSK memory contents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Keyboard [F1]–[F4] (VOICE)**

Sets the voice message transmission capability ON or OFF when one of the [F1] to [F4] keys of the keyboard that is connected to the [USB] (A) connector on the front panel is pushed. (default: OFF)

- **ON**: Pushing one of the [F1] to [F4] keytransmits the desired voice message contents during a phone mode operation.

**Keyboard [F1]–[F4] (KEYER)**

Sets the keyer memory transmission capability ON or OFF when one of the [F1] to [F4] keys of the keyboard that is connected to the [USB] (A) connector on the front panel is pushed. (default: OFF)

- **ON**: Pushing one of the [F1] to [F4] keytransmits the desired keyer memory contents during the CW mode operation. And while pushing the [SHIFT] key, push [F1] to [F4] key to repeatedly transmit the desired keyer memory contents.

**CI–V Baud Rate**

Sets the CI-V data transfer between 300, 1200, 4800, 9600, 19200 bps and “Auto.” (default: Auto)

When “Auto” is selected, the baud rate is automatically set, according to the data rate of the connected controller.

**CI–V Address**

To distinguish equipment, each CI-V transceiver has its own Icom standard address in hexadecimal code. The IC-7600’s address is 7Ah.

When 2 or more IC-7600’s are connected to an optional CT-17 CI-V LEVEL CONVERTER, rotate the main dial to select a different address for each IC-7600; the range is 01h to 7Fh.

**CI–V Transceive**

Transceive operation is possible with the IC-7600 connected to other Icom HF transceivers or receivers. (default: ON)

- **OFF**: Transceive operation OFF
- **ON**: Transceive operation ON
  Changing the frequency, operating mode, etc. on the IC-7600 automatically changes those of other connected transceivers (or receivers) and vice versa.

**USB Serial Function**

Selects the [USB] connector output data format between CI-V and Decode. (default: CI-V)

- **CI-V**: Outputs data in CI-V format.
- **Decode**: Outputs decoded contents in ASCII code format.

☞ Continued on the next page.
**Decode Baud Rate**

Selects the data transmission speed (Baud rate) when “Decode” is selected in “USB Serial Function”; settings are 300, 1200, 4800, 9600 and 19200 bps. (default: 9600)

**Keyboard Type**

Selects the connected keyboard type between English, Japanese, United Kingdom, French, French (Canadian), German, Portuguese, Portuguese (Brazilian), Spanish, Spanish (Latin American) and Italian. (default: English)

**Keyboard Repeat Delay**

Sets the time period for delay between 100 to 1000 msec. in 50 msec. steps. (default: 250 msec.)

When a keyboard key is pushed and held for the set period, the character is input continuously.

**Keyboard Repeat Rate**

Sets the repeating rate for the keyboard within 2.0 to 30.0 cps. (default: 10.9 cps)

- Available repeating rate: 2.0, 2.1, 2.3, 2.5, 2.7, 3.0, 3.3, 3.7, 4.0, 4.3, 4.6, 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.7, 7.5, 8.0, 8.6, 9.2, 10.0, 10.9, 12.0, 13.3, 15.0, 16.0, 17.1, 18.5, 20.0, 21.8, 24.0, 26.7, 30.0

*cps=character per second

When a keyboard key is pushed and held, the character is repeatedly input with the set speed.
USB-Memory set menu

USB-Memory set screen arrangement

USB-Memory set menu

- Setting load screen (p. 137)

Load option set mode (p. 138)

Setting save screen (p. 139)

Save option set mode (p. 140)

F-1
F-2
F-3
F-4
F-5
F-6

F-1
F-2
F-3
F-4
F-5
F-6

F-1
F-2
F-3
F-4
F-5
F-6

F-1
F-2
F-3
F-4
F-5
F-6

The USB-Memory is not supplied by Icom.

Firmware update (p. 164)

Format menu (p. 143)

Unmount USB-Memory (p. 142)

Push and hold for 1 sec.

Push and hold for 1 sec.
By loading the saved setting file from the USB-Memory, you can easily set up another IC-7600 or apply the several operators settings to one IC-7600.

① During the set mode menu screen display, push [USB] (F-6) to select the USB set menu screen.
② Push [LOAD] (F-1) to select setting load screen.
③ Push and hold [LOAD/OPT] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the load option set mode, then rotate the main dial to set the desired loading conditions, if desired.
   • See page 138 for details.
⑤ Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select the desired setting file.
⑥ Push [LOAD/OPT] (F-4).
   • Confirmation screen appears.
⑦ Push [OK] (F-5) to starts loading.
   • After the loading is completed, the message dialog, “Reboot the IC-7600,” appears.
⑧ Turn the transceiver power OFF then ON to make the setting effective.
## Load option set mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>LOAD Contents</strong></th>
<th><strong>Select</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects file load condition from All and Select. (default: Select) | • All : Loads and sets the all following contents.  
• Select : Loads and sets the selected contents only. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ANT Memory</strong></th>
<th><strong>NO</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the antenna memory setting loading condition from YES or NO. (default: NO) | • YES : Loads and sets the antenna memory.  
• NO : Use the original antenna memory setting. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>REF Adjust</strong></th>
<th><strong>NO</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the reference signal setting load condition from YES or NO. (default: NO) | • YES : Loads and sets the reference signal setting.  
• NO : Use the original reference signal setting. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CI–V Address</strong></th>
<th><strong>NO</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the CI-V address setting load condition from YES or NO. (default: NO). | • YES : Loads and sets the CI-V address setting.  
• NO : Use the original CI-V address setting. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Other Memory &amp; Settings</strong></th>
<th><strong>YES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This setting is fixed “YES.”</td>
<td>• YES : Loads and sets the memory channel contents and other settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Voice TX Memory</strong></th>
<th><strong>YES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the voice TX message load condition from YES or NO. (default: YES) | • YES : Loads and sets the voice TX message.  
• NO : Use the original voice TX message. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Voice RX Memory</strong></th>
<th><strong>NO</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the voice RX message load condition from YES or NO. (default: NO) | • YES : Loads and sets the voice RX message.  
• NO : Use the original voice RX message. |
File saving

Memory channel contents, set mode settings, etc. can be saved into the USB-Memory for backup.

1. During the set mode menu screen display, push [USB] (F-6) to select the USB Memory set menu screen.
2. Push [SAVE] (F-2) to select setting save screen.
3. Change the following conditions if desired.

   - **File name:**
     1. Push [EDIT] (F-4) to select file name edit condition.
       - Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) several times to select the file name, if necessary.
     2. Push [ABC] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.
       - [ABC] (MF6): A to Z (capital letters); [123] (MF7): 0 to 9 (numerals); [Symbol] (MF7): ! # $ % & ' ` ^ – ( ) { } _ @ can be selected.
     3. Push [▲] (F-1) to move the cursor left, push [▼] (F-2) to move the cursor right, push [DEL] (F-3) to delete a character and push [SPACE] (F-4) to insert a space.

   - **Save option**
     1. Push and hold [SAVE/OPT] (F-5) for 1 sec. to select the save option set mode.
     2. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select the item, then rotate the main dial to select the desired setting. (see p. 140 for details)
       - Push and hold [DEF] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select the default setting.
     3. Push [EXIT/SET] to return to the previous display.

   - **Saving location**
     1. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select tree view screen.
     2. Select the desired directory or folder in the USB-Memory.
       - Push [◄ ►] (F-4) to select the upper directory.
       - Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select folder in the same directory.
       - Push and hold [◄ ►] (F-4) for 1 sec. to select a folder in the directory.
       - Push [REN] (MF5) to rename the folder.
       - Push and hold [DEL] (MF6) for 1 sec. to delete the folder.
       - Push and hold [MAKE] (MF7) for 1 sec. to making a new folder. (Edit the name with the same manner as the "File name" above.)
     3. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) twice to select the file name.
       - Confirmation screen appears.
     5. Push [OK] (F-5) to save.
       - After saving is completed, automatically return to USB-Memory set menu.

When a PC keyboard is connected to the [USB] connector on the front panel, the file name can also be edited from the keyboard. In this case, a USB hub is required.
**Save option set mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAVE Contents</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the file save option from All or Select. | • All : Saves all the following contents.  
• Select : Saves the selected contents only. |
| (default: All) | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory &amp; Settings</th>
<th>YES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This setting is fixed “YES.”</td>
<td>• YES : Saves memory channel contents and settings of set modes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice TX Memory</th>
<th>YES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the voice TX message save option YES or NO. (default: YES) | • YES : Saves the voice TX message.  
• NO : Does not save. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice RX Memory</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Selects the voice RX message save option YES or NO. (default: NO) | • YES : Saves the voice RX message.  
• NO : Does not save. |
Changing a file name

The file name, saved in the USB-Memory, can be renamed from the transceiver as desired.

1. During the setting save screen display, push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select the tree view screen.
   • Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select the desired folder.
   • “DECODE,” “SETTING” and “VOICE” folders are available as the default.
   • After the folder is selected, push and hold [◄ ►] (F-4) for 1 sec. to display content folder(s), if available.
2. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select the file list screen.
3. Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select the desired file.
4. Push [REN] (MF5) momentarily to select the file name edit mode.
5. Push [ABC] (MF6) or [123]/[Symbol] (MF7) to select the character group, then rotate the main dial to select the character.
   • [ABC] (MF6): A to Z (capital letters); [123] (MF7): 0 to 9 (numerals); [Symbol] (MF7): ! # $ % & ’ ` ^ – ( ) { } _ – @ can be selected.
   • Push [◄] (F-1) to move the cursor left, push [►] (F-2) to move the cursor right, push [DEL] (F-3) to delete a character and push [SPACE] (F-4) to insert a space.
   • Pushing the transceiver’s keypad, [0]–[9] and [.] can also enter numerals.

When a PC keyboard is connected to the [USB] connector on the front panel, the file name can also be edited from the keyboard. In this case, a USB hub is required.
■ Deleting a file

RECOMMENDATION! Deleting the setting file is irreversible. Confirm the contents before deleting a setting file!

1. During the setting save screen display, push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select the tree view screen.
   - Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select the desired folder.
   - “DECODE,” “SETTING” and “VOICE” folders are available as the default.
   - After the folder is selected, push and hold [Ω] (F-4) for 1 sec. to display content folder(s), if available.
2. Push [DIR/FILE] (F-1) to select file list screen.
3. Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select the desired file to be deleted.
4. Push and hold [DEL] (MF6) for 1 sec.
   - Confirmation screen appears.
5. Push [OK] (F-5) to delete.
   - After the deleting, return to setting save screen automatically.

■ Unmounting USB-Memory

CAUTION: When removing the USB-Memory, unmount operation is recommended. If you do not unmount the memory, data on the USB-memory may be corrupted.

1. During the USB Memory set menu screen display, push and hold [UNMOUNT] (F-5) for 1 sec.
   - A confirmation screen appears.
2. Push [OK] (F-5) to unmount the USB-Memory.
3. After the indicator above [USB] (A) connector goes off, remove the USB-Memory.
Formatting the USB-Memory

Saved data in the USB-Memory can be erased.

**IMPORTANT!** Formatting erases all saved data on the USB-Memory. Making a backup file on your PC is recommended.

1. During the USB Memory set menu screen display, push and hold [FORMAT] (F-4) for 1 sec.
   - Confirmation screen appears.
2. Push [FAT] (F-5) or [FAT32] (F-6) to select the format type, FAT or FAT32, respectively.
   - Confirmation screen appears.
3. Push [OK] (F-5) to format.
   - Push [CANCEL] (F-6) to cancel.
4. Automatically returns to the USB Memory set menu display.

**NOTE:** If no USB-Memory is inserted and [FORMAT] (F-4) is selected as in step 1, an error message appears as below.

- Check the following:
  - Insert a USB-Memory
  - The USB-Memory is safe
### Troubleshooting

The following chart is designed to help you correct problems which are not equipment malfunctions. If you are unable to locate the cause of a problem or solve it through the use of this chart, contact your nearest Icom Dealer or Service Center.

#### Transceiver power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>SOLUTION</th>
<th>REF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Power does not come on when the [POWER] switch is pushed. | • Power cable is improperly connected.  
• Fuse is blown. | • Re-connect the DC power cable correctly.  
• Check for the cause, then replace the fuse with the spare one.  
(Fuses are installed in the DC power cable and the internal PA unit.) | p. 20  
p. 149 |

#### Transmit and receive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>POSSIBLE CAUSE</th>
<th>SOLUTION</th>
<th>REF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| No sounds from the speaker. | • Volume level is too low.  
• The squelch is closed.  
• The transceiver is in transmit. | • Rotate the [AF] control clockwise to obtain a suitable listening level.  
• Rotate the [RF/SQ] control to 11 o’clock position to open the squelch.  
• Push [TRANSMIT] to receive or check the SEND line of an external unit. | p. 34  
p. 33  
p. 36 |
| Sensitivity is too low, and only strong signals are audible. | • The antenna is not connected properly.  
• The antenna for another band is selected.  
• The antenna is not properly tuned.  
• The attenuator is activated. | • Re-connect to the antenna connector.  
• Select an antenna suitable for the operating frequency.  
• Push and hold [TUNER] for 1 sec. to manually tune the antenna.  
• Push [ATT] (MF4) several times to select “ATT OFF.” | p. 112  
p. 113  
p. 72 |
| Received audio is unclear or distorted. | • Wrong operating mode is selected.  
• PBT function is activated.  
• Noise blanker is turned ON when receiving a strong signal.  
• Preamp is activated.  
• The noise reduction is activated and the [NR] control is too far clockwise. | • Select a suitable operating mode.  
• Push and hold [PBT-CLR] for 1 sec. to reset the function.  
• Push [NB] to turn the noise blanker OFF.  
• Push [P.AMP] (MF3) once or twice to turn the function OFF.  
• Set the [NR] control for maximum readability. | p. 32  
p. 75  
p. 81  
p. 72  
p. 82 |
| The [ANT] switch does not function. | • The antenna switch has not been activated. | • Set the antenna switch in the set mode to “Auto” or “Manual.” | p. 130 |
| Transmitting is impossible. | • The operating frequency is not inside a ham band. | • Set the frequency to be in a ham band. | p. 28 |
| Output power is too low. | • The [RF POWER] control is set too far counterclockwise.  
• The drive gain level is set too high.  
• The [MIC GAIN] control is set too far counterclockwise.  
• The antenna for another band is selected.  
• The antenna is not properly tuned. | • Rotate the [RF POWER] control clockwise.  
• Set the drive gain level to a suitable level.  
• Set the [MIC GAIN] control to a suitable position.  
• Select an antenna suitable for the operating frequency.  
• Push and hold [TUNER] for 1 sec. to manually tune the antenna. | p. 36  
p. 37  
p. 36  
p. 112  
p. 113 |
| No contact can be made with another station. | • RIT or ΔTX function is activated.  
• Split frequency function and/or dualwatch are activated. | • Push [RIT] or [ΔTX] to turn the function OFF.  
• Push [SPLIT] and/or [DUALWATCH] to turn the function OFF. | pgs. 73, 87  
pgs. 79, 88 |
| Transmit signal is unclear or distorted. | • The [MIC GAIN] control is set too far clockwise.  
• The speech compressor function is activated. | • Set the [MIC GAIN] control to a suitable position.  
• Push [COMP] (MF7) to turn the function OFF. | p. 37  
p. 86 |
| Repeater cannot be accessed. | • Split frequency function is not activated.  
• Programmed subaudible tone frequency is wrong. | • Push [SPLIT] to turn the function ON  
• Reset the frequency using the set mode. | p. 88  
p. 28 |
Main dial brake adjustment

The tension of the main dial may be adjusted to suit your preference.
The brake adjustment is located on the bottom side of the front panel. See the figure at right.
Slide the brake adjustment to a comfortable tension level while turning the dial continuously and evenly in one direction.
■ SWR reading

The SWR meter displays the SWR over the transmission line in all modes.

1. Push [TUNER] to turn the antenna tuner OFF.
2. Push and hold [METER] (MF2) for 1 sec. to display multi-function meter.
3. Push [RTTY/PSK] once or twice to select the RTTY mode.
4. Push [TRANSMIT].
5. Rotate [RF POWER] clockwise past the 12 o'clock position for more than 30 W output power.
6. Read the SWR on the SWR meter gage.

The built-in antenna tuner matches the transmitter to the antenna when the SWR is lower than 3:1.

■ Screen type and font selections

2 types of screen images and 3 types of frequency readout display fonts are available in the IC-7600.

1. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close multi-function screen, if necessary.
2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [DISP] (F-3) to select the display set mode.
4. Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to select “Display Type” item when selecting the screen image, select “Display Font” when selecting the frequency readout display font.
5. Rotate the main dial to select the desired screen image or font.
   • Screen image is selectable from A (Black back) and B (Blue back).
   • Basic, Italic and Round are available for the frequency readout font.
6. Push [EXIT/SET] twice to exit from the display set mode.

• Screen image example—
  Display Type: B, Display Font: Italic
Frequency calibration (approximate)

A very accurate frequency counter is required to calibrate the frequency of the transceiver. However, a rough check may be performed by receiving radio station WWV, WWVH, or other standard frequency signals.

**CAUTION:** The IC-7600 has been thoroughly adjusted and tested at the factory before being shipped. You should not have to re-calibrate it.

1. Push [SSB] to select the USB mode.
2. Push and hold [PBT-CLR] for 1 sec. to clear the PBT setting and make sure that the RIT/ΔTX function is not activated.
3. Set the frequency to the standard frequency station minus 1 kHz.
   - When receiving WWV or WWVH (at 15.00000 MHz) as a standard frequency, set the operating frequency for 14.99900 MHz.
   - Other standard frequencies can be used.
4. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multifunction screens, if necessary.
5. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
6. Push [OTHERS] (F-5) to select the Others set mode.
7. Push [▲] (F-1) several times to select the “Calibration Marker” item.
8. Rotate the main dial clockwise to turn the calibration marker ON.
10. Push [ACC] (F-2) to select the accessory set mode.
11. Push [▼] (F-2) several times to select the “REF Adjust” item.
12. Rotate the main dial to adjust for a zero beat with the received standard signal as shown at right.
   - Zero beat means that two signals are exactly the same frequency, resulting in a single tone being emitted.
13. Turn the calibration marker OFF in the Others set mode.
Opening the transceiver’s case

Follow the case opening procedures shown here when you want to replace the clock backup battery or internal fuse.

**CAUTION:** Turn the power OFF and disconnect the DC power cable from the transceiver before performing any work on the transceiver. Otherwise, there is danger of electric shock and/or equipment damage.

1. Remove the two screws from the carrying handle and remove the handle from the transceiver.
2. Remove the 6 screws from the top of the transceiver and the 4 screws from the sides, then lift up the top cover.
3. Turn the transceiver upside-down.
   **CAUTION:** NEVER HOLD THE MAIN DIAL OR ANY OTHER KNOBS when the transceiver is being turned upside down. This may damage them, or cause you to drop the transceiver.
4. Remove the 6 screws from the bottom, and then lift off the bottom cover.

✔ About the leg pads

To detach the leg pads from the right side panel of the top/bottom cover, push them from the inner side of each cover after steps 1 to 4 as above.

Clock backup battery replacement

The IC-7600 has a lithium backup battery (CR2032) inside for clock and timer functions. The usual life of the backup battery is approximately 2 years. When the backup battery is discharged, the transceiver transmits and receives normally but cannot retain the current time.

**CAUTION:** Turn the power OFF and disconnect the DC power cable from the transceiver before removing the transceiver’s cover.

1. Remove the bottom cover as shown above.
2. Replace the clock backup battery, located on the front panel as illustrated to the right.
   • Make sure the battery polarity is correct.
3. Return the bottom cover to the original position.
4. Set the date and time in the time set mode. (p. 116)

For customers in California (U.S.A.)

The IC-7600 uses a Coin Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply.

See http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate
Fuse replacement

If a fuse blows, or the transceiver stops functioning, find the source of the problem, and repair it. Then replace the damaged fuse with a new, adequately rated fuse.

CAUTION: Turn the power OFF and disconnect the DC power cable from the transceiver before removing the transceiver’s cover.

DC power cable fuse replacement

Refer the figure illustrated at right for the DC power cable fuse replacement.

Circuitry fuse replacement

Except for the power amplifier, the 13.8 V DC from the DC power cable is applied to all units in the IC-7600, through the circuitry fuse. This fuse is installed in the PA unit.

1. Remove the top cover. (p. 148)
2. Remove the 11 screws, then remove the bottom cover and the PA shielding plate as shown to the right.
3. Replace the circuitry fuse as shown in the diagram to the right.
4. Replace the PA shielding plate, top cover and screws to their original position.

WARNING: DO NOT pull the speaker cable when removing or replacing the PA shielding plate. Otherwise, a fire, injury or damage to the transceiver may occur.

Resetting the CPU

1. First, turn the transceiver power OFF.
2. While pushing and holding [F-INP ENT] and [MW], push [POWER] to turn power ON.
   • The internal CPU is reset.
   • The CPU start-up takes approx. 5 sec.
   • The transceiver displays its initial VFO frequencies when resetting is complete.
3. If desired, correct the set mode settings after resetting.

NOTE: Resetting CLEARS all programmed contents in memory channels and returns programmed values in the set mode to default values.

The IC-7600 has two fuse types installed for transceiver protection.
• DC power cable fuses .................... ATC 30 A
• Circuitry fuse .......................... ATC 5 A
■ About protection displays

The IC-7600 has a 2-step protection function to protect the final power amplifiers. The protector monitors the power amplifier temperature and activates when the temperature becomes extremely high.

• Reduced power transmission
  Reduces the transmit output power to 50 W. “LMT” appears beside the TX indicator (p. 14) during transmit.

• Transmission inhibit
  Deactivates the transmitter. The TX indicator (p. 14) is displayed in gray during transmit.

When the protector is activated, wait until the power amplifier cools down, using the transceiver in only stand-by or receive mode.

**NOTE: DO NOT** turn the transceiver power OFF when the protector is ON. If you do, the cooling fan will not function and it will take longer to cool the transceiver.

The power amplifier temperature can be monitored in the multi-function meter, TEMP gauge.

■ Screen saver function

The IC-7600 has a screen saver function to protect the LCD from the “burn-in” effect.

2. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
3. Push [DISP] (F-3) to select the display set mode.
4. Push [△] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) several times to select the “Screen Saver Function” item.
5. Rotate the main dial to select the desired time period for the screen saver activation from 15, 30, 60 min. and OFF.
   • Deactivate the screen saver with “OFF” selection.
6. Push [▼] (F-2) to select the “Screen Saver Type” item.
7. Rotate the main dial to select the screen saver type from “Bound,” “Rotation” and “Twist.”
   • Push and hold [PREVIEW] (F-5) to display the pattern for your reference.

**NOTE:** When the screen saver function is activated, the LCD unit brightness is set to dark (0%), and the indicator on the [NR] switch blinks.
### Remote jack (CI-V) information

#### CI-V connection example
The transceiver can be connected through an optional CT-17 CI-V LEVEL CONVERTER to a PC equipped with an RS-232C port. The Icom Communications Interface-V (CI-V) controls the transceiver.

Up to 4 Icom CI-V transceivers or receivers can be connected to the PC. See p. 134 for setting the CI-V condition using the set mode.

#### Data format
The CI-V system can be operated using the following data formats. Data formats differ according to command numbers. A data area or sub command is added for some commands.

---

**Controller to IC-7600**

1. Preamble code (fixed)
2. Transceiver’s default address
3. Controller’s default address
4. Command number (see the command table)
5. Sub command number (see the command table)
6. BCD code data such as frequency, memory number entry (see the data content description)
7. End of message code (fixed)

**OK message to controller**

1. Preamble code (fixed)
2. Controller’s default address
3. Transceiver’s default address
4. OK code (fixed)
5. End of message code (fixed)

**NG message to controller**

1. Preamble code (fixed)
2. Controller’s default address
3. Transceiver’s default address
4. NG code (fixed)
5. End of message code (fixed)

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd.</th>
<th>Sub cmd.</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>see p. 157</td>
<td>Send frequency data for transceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>see p. 157</td>
<td>Operating mode selection for transceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>see p. 159</td>
<td>Read band edge frequencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>see p. 157</td>
<td>Read operating frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>see p. 157</td>
<td>Read operating mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>see p. 157</td>
<td>Set operating frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>see p. 157</td>
<td>Operating mode selection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Select VFO mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Select memory mode</td>
<td>0001 to 0099</td>
<td>Select memory channel (0001=M-CH01, 0099=M-CH99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>Select program scan edge channel P1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0101</td>
<td>Select program scan edge channel P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Memory write</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A</td>
<td>Memory to VFO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0B</td>
<td>Memory clear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E</td>
<td>Scan stop</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Programmed/memory scan start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Programmed scan start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>JF scan start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Fine programmed scan start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Memory scan start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±5 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±10 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±20 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±50 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A5</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±100 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A6</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±500 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A7</td>
<td>Select JF scan span ±1 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B0</td>
<td>Set as non-select channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Set as select channel (The previously set number by CI-V is set after turning power ON, or &quot;11&quot; is selected if no selection is performed.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Set as select channel &quot;*1&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Set as select channel &quot;*2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Set as select channel &quot;*3&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Set &quot;ALL&quot; for select memory scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Set &quot;*1&quot; for select memory scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Set &quot;*2&quot; for select memory scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Set &quot;*3&quot; for select memory scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D0</td>
<td>Set scan resume OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>Set scan resume ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F</td>
<td>Turn the split function OFF</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Turn the split function ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd.</th>
<th>Sub cmd.</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Select 10 Hz (1 Hz) tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Select 100 Hz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Select 1 kHz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Select 5 kHz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Select 9 kHz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>Select 10 kHz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Select 12.5 kHz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Select 20 kHz tuning step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Send/read attenuator OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Send/read 6 dB attenuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Send/read 12 dB attenuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Send/read 18 dB attenuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0000</td>
<td>Send/read ANT1 selection (RX ANT OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>Send/read ANT1 selection (RX ANT ON)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>Send/read ANT2 selection (RX ANT OFF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0101</td>
<td>Send/read ANT2 selection (RX ANT ON)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Announce all data with voice synthesizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Announce frequency and S-meter level with voice synthesizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Announce receive mode with voice synthesizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Send/read [AF] level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Send/read [RF] level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Send/read [SOL] level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Send/read [NR] level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Send/read inner [TWIN PBT] position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Send/read outer [TWIN PBT] position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Send/read CW pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read [RF POWER] level (0000=0 max. CCW, 0255=Max. CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read [MIC GAIN] level (0000=Max. CCW, 0255=Max. CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read [KEY SPEED] level (0000=Max. CCW, 0255=Max. CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read [NOTCH] position (0000=Max. CCW, 0128=center, 0255=Max. CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read COMP level (0000=0, 0255=100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read [BK-IN DELAY] position (0000=Max. CCW, 0255=Max. CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read [BAL] position (0000=Max. CCW, 0128=center, 0255=Max. CW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read NB level (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read DRIVE gain (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read Monitor gain (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read VOX gain (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read Anti VOX gain (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Send/read BRIGHT level (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Read squelch condition (squelch close)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Read squelch condition (squelch open)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Read S-meter level (0000=0, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Read RF power meter (0000=0, 0143=50%, 0213=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Read SWR meter (0000=SWR1.0, 0048=SWR1.5, 0080=SWR2.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Read ALC meter (0000=0, 0120=Max.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0000 to 0255</td>
<td>Read COMP meter (0000=0 dB, 0130=15 dB, 0241=30 dB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cmd.</td>
<td>Sub cmd.</td>
<td>Data</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 15  | 15       | 0000 to 0255 | Read VD meter
(0152=10 V, 0181=13 V, 0212=16 V) |
| 16  | 02       | 00    | Preamp OFF |
| 12  | 02       | AGC MID selection |
| 22  | 00       | Noise blanker OFF |
| 32  | 00       | Audio peak filter OFF |
| 40  | 00       | Noise reduction OFF |
| 41  | 00       | Auto notch function OFF |
| 42  | 00       | Repeater tone OFF |
| 43  | 00       | Tone squelch OFF |
| 44  | 00       | Speech compressor OFF |
| 45  | 00       | Monitor function OFF |
| 46  | 00       | VOX function OFF |
| 47  | 00       | BK-IN function OFF |
| 48  | 00       | Manual notch function OFF |
| 4F  | 00       | Twin peak filter OFF |
| 50  | 00       | Dial lock function OFF |
| 19  | 00       | Read the transceiver ID |
| 1A  | 00       | see p. 159 | Send/read memory contents |
| 01  | see p. 157 | | Send/read band stacking register contents |
| 02  | see p. 157 | | Send/read memory keyer contents |
| 03  | 00 to 49 | | Send/read the selected filter width (SSB, CW, PSK: 00=50 Hz, 40=3600 Hz; RTTY: 00=50 Hz, 31=2700 Hz; AM: 00=200 Hz, 49=10 kHz) |
| 04  | 00 to 13 | | Send/read the selected AGC time constant (00=OFF, 01=0.1/0.3 sec, 13=6.0/8.0 sec.) |
| 05  | 0001      | see p. 120 | Send/read memory contents |
| 0002 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read SSB RX Tone (Bass) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0003 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read SSB RX Tone (Treble) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0004 | see p. 120 | | Send/read AM RX HPF/LPF |
| 0005 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read AM RX tone (Bass) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0006 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read AM RX Tone (Treble) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0007 | see p. 120 | | Send/read FM RX HPF/LPF |
| 0008 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read FM RX tone (Bass) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0009 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read FM RX Tone (Treble) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0010 | see p. 121 | | Send/read CW RX HPF/LPF |
| 0011 | see p. 121 | | Send/read RTTY RX HPF/LPF |
| 0012 | see p. 121 | | Send/read PSK RX HPF/LPF |
| 0013 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read SSB TX Tone (Bass) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0014 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read SSB TX Tone (Treble) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0A  | 05       | 0015 | Send/read AM TX Tone (Bass) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0016 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read AM TX Tone (Treble) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0017 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read FM TX Tone (Bass) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0018 | 00 to 10 | | Send/read FM TX Tone (Treble) level (00=–5, 10=+5) |
| 0019 | see p. 122 | | Send/read SSB TX bandwidth for WIDE |
| 0020 | see p. 122 | | Send/read SSB TX bandwidth for MID. |
| 0021 | see p. 122 | | Send/read SSB TX bandwidth for NARROW |
| 0022 | 0000 to 0255 | | Send/read DRIVE gain (0000=0%, 0255=100%) |
| 0023 | 0000 to 0255 | | Send/read speech level (0000=0%, 0255=100%) |
| 0024 | 0000 to 0255 | | Send/read CW sidetone level (0000=0%, 0255=100%) |
| 0025 | 00 | | CW sidetone level limit OFF |
| 0026 | 0000 to 0255 | | Send/read beep level (0000=0%, 0255=100%) |
| 0027 | 00 | | Beep level limit OFF |
| 0028 | 00 | | Squelch mute effect OFF (squelch is fixed open) for audio output from USB-B connector |
| 0029 | 0000 to 0255 | | Send/read modulation level for audio input to USB-B connector (0000=0%, 0255=100%) |
| 0030 | 00 | | [MIC] selection for MOD input connector during DATA OFF |
| 0031 | 00 | | [MIC] selection for MOD input connector during DATA1 |
| 0032 | 00 | | [MIC] selection for MOD input connector during DATA2 |
| 0033 | 00 | | [MIC] selection for MOD input connector during DATA3 |
| 0034 | 00 | | Lead selection for SEND relay type |
| 0035 | 00 | | Auto selection for external meter output |
| 0036 | 0000 to 0255 | | Send/read external meter output level (see p. 125) |
### Control Command (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd.</th>
<th>Sub cmd.</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>0095</td>
<td>Voice memory transmission OFF with [F1]–[F4] on the keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Voice memory transmission ON with [F1]–[F4] on the keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0096</td>
<td>Memory keyer transmission OFF with [F1]–[F4] on the keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Memory keyer transmission ON with [F1]–[F4] on the keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0097</td>
<td>CI-V transceive OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>CI-V transceive ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0098</td>
<td>CI-V selection for [USB-B] usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Decode selection for [USB-B] usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0099</td>
<td>300 bps selection for decode speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1200 bps selection for decode speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>4800 bps selection for decode speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>9600 bps selection for decode speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>19200 bps selection for decode speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>English keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Japanese keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>United Kingdom keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>French keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>French (Canadian) keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>German keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Portuguese keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Portuguese (Brazilian) keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Spanish keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Spanish (Latin American) keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0101</td>
<td>Italian keyboard selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Send/read keyboard repeat delay (0010=100 msec.; 0100=1000 msec.; 50 msec. steps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Scope indication during TX OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Scope indication during TX ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Scope max. hold function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Scope max. hold function ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0105</td>
<td>Filter center selection for scope center frequency (center mode only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Carrier point center selection for scope center frequency (center mode only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Carrier point center (Abs. Freq.) selection for scope center frequency (center mode only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0106</td>
<td>Send/read waveform color for receiving signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0107</td>
<td>Send/read waveform color for max. hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0108</td>
<td>Scope center frequency (center mode only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0109</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±2.5 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±2.5 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>SLOW selection for scope sweep speed in ±5 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±5 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±5 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0110</td>
<td>SLOW selection for scope sweep speed in ±10 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±10 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±10 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0111</td>
<td>SLOW selection for scope sweep speed in ±25 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±25 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±25 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0112</td>
<td>SLOW selection for scope sweep speed in ±50 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±50 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±50 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0113</td>
<td>SLOW selection for scope sweep speed in ±100 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±100 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±100 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0114</td>
<td>SLOW selection for scope sweep speed in ±250 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MID selection for scope sweep speed in ±250 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>FAST selection for scope sweep speed in ±250 kHz span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0115</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 0.03 to 1.60 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0116</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 1.60 MHz to 2.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0117</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 2.00 MHz to 6.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0118</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 6.00 MHz to 11.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0119</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 8.00 MHz to 11.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0120</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 11.00 MHz to 20.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0121</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 15.00 MHz to 20.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0122</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 20.00 MHz to 22.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0123</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 22.00 MHz to 24.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0124</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 24.00 MHz to 30.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0125</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 30.00 MHz to 45.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0126</td>
<td>Scope edge frequencies for 45.00 MHz to 60.00 MHz band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0127</td>
<td>Auto monitor function OFF during voice memory transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0128</td>
<td>Send/read voice memory short play time (03=3 sec., 10=10 sec.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0129</td>
<td>Send/read voice memory normal record time (00=5 sec., 15=15 sec.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0130</td>
<td>Normal selection for contest number style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>&quot;190&quot; selection for contest number style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>&quot;190&quot; – &quot;ANT&quot; selection for contest number style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>&quot;90&quot; – &quot;NO&quot; selection for contest number style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>&quot;90&quot; – &quot;NT&quot; selection for contest number style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0131</td>
<td>M1 selection for count up trigger channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0132</td>
<td>Send/read present number (0001 to 9999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0133</td>
<td>Send/read CW keyer repeat time (01=1 sec., 60=60 sec.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0134</td>
<td>Send/read CW keyer dot/dash ratio (28=1:1:2.8, 45=1:1:4.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0135</td>
<td>2 msec. selection for rise time of the transmitted CW envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>4 msec. selection for rise time of the transmitted CW envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>6 msec. selection for rise time of the transmitted CW envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>8 msec. selection for rise time of the transmitted CW envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>10 msec. selection for rise time of the transmitted CW envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0136</td>
<td>Normal selection for paddle polarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0137</td>
<td>Reverse selection for paddle polarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0138</td>
<td>Mic. up/down keyer function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Mic. up/down keyer function ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cmd.</td>
<td>Sub cmd.</td>
<td>Data</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>0139</td>
<td>RTTY decoder FFT scope averaging function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Number 2 selection for RTTY decoder FFT scope averaging function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Number 3 selection for RTTY decoder FFT scope averaging function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Number 4 selection for RTTY decoder FFT scope averaging function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Set/read FFT scope waveform color set for RTTY decoder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>RTTY decode USOS function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>RTTY decode USOS function ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>“CR+LF” selection for RTTY decode new line code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>BLANK selection for RTTY decode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>LTRS selection for RTTY decode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>RTTY encode USOS function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>RTTY encode USOS function ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RTTY auto CR+LF by keyboard’s [F12] OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>RTTY auto CR+LF by keyboard’s [F12] ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>RTTY time stamp OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>RTTY time stamp ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Local time selection for RTTY time stamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Clock2 selection for RTTY time stamp OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Frequency stamp for RTTY time stamp OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Frequency stamp for RTTY time stamp ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Send/read received text font color for RTTY decoder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Send/read transmitted text font color (RTTY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Send/read text font color in TX buffer (RTTY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>PSK decoder FFT scope averaging function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Number 2 selection for PSK decoder FFT scope averaging function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Number 3 selection for PSK decoder FFT scope averaging function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Number 4 selection for PSK decoder FFT scope averaging function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Set/read FFT scope waveform color set for PSK decoder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>a8 Hz selection for PSK AFC function tuning range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>±15 Hz selection for PSK AFC function tuning range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PSK time stamp OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>PSK time stamp ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Local time selection for PSK time stamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Clock2 selection for PSK time stamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Frequency stamp for PSK time stamp OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Frequency stamp for PSK time stamp ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Send/read received text font color for PSK decoder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Send/read transmitted text font color (PSK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Send/read text font color in TX buffer (PSK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
<td>LOW scan speed selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>HIGH scan speed selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Scan resume OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Scan resume ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Send/read VOX gain (000=0%, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Send/read ANTI-VOX gain (000=0%, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>VOX voice delay function OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>VOX voice delay function ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Short selection for VOX voice delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Mid selection for VOX voice delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Long selection for VOX voice delay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd.</th>
<th>Sub cmd.</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0159</td>
<td>Send/read repeater tone frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Send/read tone squelch frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0159</td>
<td>Transceiver’s condition (RX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Transceiver’s condition (TX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Antenna tuner OFF (through)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Antenna tuner ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0159</td>
<td>Read number of available TX frequency band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Read TX band edge frequencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Read number of user-set TX frequency band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Send/read user-set TX band edge frequencies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd.</th>
<th>Sub cmd.</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>0169</td>
<td>Send/read NB level (0000=0%, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0170</td>
<td>Send/read NB depth (00=1, 09=10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0171</td>
<td>Send/read NB width (000=1, 0255=100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0172</td>
<td>Send/read MONITOR gain (000=0%, 0255=100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Send/read DATA mode with filter set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>WIDE selection for SSB transmit bandwidth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>NAR selection for SSB transmit bandwidth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>SHARP selection for DSP filter type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>SOFT selection for DSP filter type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3 kHz roofing filter selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6 kHz roofing filter selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15 kHz roofing filter selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>WIDE selection for manual notch width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MID selection for manual notch width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>NAR selection for manual notch width</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd.</th>
<th>Sub cmd.</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0159</td>
<td>Send/read repeater tone frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Send/read tone squelch frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0159</td>
<td>Transceiver’s condition (RX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Transceiver’s condition (TX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Antenna tuner OFF (through)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Antenna tuner ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0159</td>
<td>Read number of available TX frequency band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Read TX band edge frequencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Read number of user-set TX frequency band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Send/read user-set TX band edge frequencies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data content description

• Operating frequency
Command : 00, 03, 05

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Frequency band (unit: MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1.800000–1.999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3.400000–4.099999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>6.900000–7.499999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>9.900000–10.499999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>13.900000–14.499999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>17.900000–18.499999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>20.900000–21.499999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>24.400000–25.099999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>28.000000–29.999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>50.000000–54.000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Operating mode
Command : 01, 04, 06

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Filter setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>FIL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>FIL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>FIL3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>PSK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>CW-R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>RTTY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>RTTY-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Filter setting (2) can be skipped with command 01 and 06. In that case, "FIL1" is selected with command 01 and the default filter setting of the operating mode is selected with command 06, automatically.

• Memory keyer contents
Command : 1A 02

Data mode setting
1 byte data (XX)

Data mode setting
0: OFF, 1: TONE, 2: TSQL

Repeater tone frequency setting
See "• Repeater tone/tone squelch setting."

Repeater squelch frequency setting
See "• Repeater tone/tone squelch setting."

Clock 2 offset time setting
Command : 1A 05 0056

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Offset time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>0000–2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>+ (plus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>– (minus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Offset frequency setting  
Command : 1A 05 0065, 0066, 0072

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 kHz</th>
<th>100 Hz</th>
<th>100 kHz</th>
<th>10 MHz</th>
<th>1 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0–9</td>
<td>0–9</td>
<td>0–9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 kHz digit: 0–9  
100 Hz digit: 0–9  
100 kHz digit: 0–9  
10 MHz digit: 0–9  
1 MHz digit: 0–9

Direction: 00=+ direction  
01=– direction

*No need to enter for transverter offset frequency setting.  
†Transverter offset only; Fix to ‘0’ for split offset setting.

• Codes for memory name, opening message and CLOCK2 name contents

To send or read the desired memory name settings, the character codes, instructed codes for memory keyer contents, and follows are used.

• Character’s code—Alphabetical characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a–z</td>
<td>61–7A</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Character’s code—Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>¥</td>
<td>5C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>3F</td>
<td>“</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>’</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>;</td>
<td>3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>3E</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>5B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>5D</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>7B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>}</td>
<td>7D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{</td>
<td>5F</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Color setting
Command : 1A 05 0106, 0107, 0140, 0149, 0150, 0151, 0152, 0154, 0159, 0160, 0161, 0162

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 MHz</th>
<th>10 MHz</th>
<th>10 kHz</th>
<th>100 kHz</th>
<th>100 Hz</th>
<th>1 kHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–6</td>
<td>0–6</td>
<td>0–9</td>
<td>0–9</td>
<td>0–9</td>
<td>0–9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R (Red)  
G (Green)  
B (Blue)  

0000–0255  
0000–0255  
0000–0255

• Bandscope edge frequency setting
Command : 1A 05 0115, 0116, 0117, 0118, 0119, 0120, 0121, 0122, 0123, 0124, 0125, 0126

• Data mode with filter width setting
Command : 1A 06

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 kHz</th>
<th>100 MHz</th>
<th>100 kHz</th>
<th>10 MHz</th>
<th>1 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–6</td>
<td>0–6</td>
<td>0–6</td>
<td>0–6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower edge  
Higher edge

00=Data mode OFF  
01=Fil1  
02=Fil2  
03=Fil3

00=Data mode OFF  
01=Data mode 1 (D1)  
02=Data mode 2 (D2)  
03=Data mode 3 (D3)

---

Command | Set item/Available characters
---|---
1A00 | Memory name  
All characters are available.
1A05 0052 | Opening message  
Capital letters, numerals, some symbols (− / . @) and space are available.
1A05 0057 | CLOCK 2 name  
Capital letters, small letters, numerals, some symbols (! # $ % & ¥ ? ‘ ’ ^ + – * / :;=<>()[]]{ }_~ @) and space are available.
• **Data content description (continued)**

• **Repeater tone/tone squelch frequency setting**

  **Command:** 1B 00, 1B 01

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1*</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  - Fixed digit: 0*
  - 10 Hz digit: 0–9
  - 1 Hz digit: 0–9
  - 0.1 Hz digit: 0–9
  - *Not necessary when setting a frequency.

• **Band edge frequency setting**

  **Command:** 02*, 1E 01, 1E 03

  - Edge number: 01–30

  *Edge number setting is not necessary with command 02.

• **Memory content setting**

  **Command:** 1A 00

  **1, 2 Memory channel number**
  0000–0099: Memory channel 0 to 99
  0100: Programmed scan edge P1
  0101: Programmed scan edge P2

  **3 Select memory setting**
  00: OFF
  01: ★ 1
  02: ★ 2
  03: ★ 3

  To program the blank channel, enter “FF” to 3 after the memory channel number (1 and 2).
  This completes the memory channel programming.

  **4–8 Operating frequency setting**
  See “* Operating frequency.”

• **Operating mode setting**

  See “* Operating mode.”

• **Data mode setting**

  1 byte data (XX)

  11

  See “* Data mode setting.”

• **Repeater tone frequency setting**

  See “* Repeater tone frequency setting.”

• **Tone squelch frequency setting**

  See “* Tone squelch frequency setting.”

• **Memory name setting**

  Up to 10 characters.
  See “* Memory name setting.”
### General

- **Frequency coverage**
  - **Receive**: (unit: MHz)
    - 0.030–60.000***
  - ***Some frequency bands are not guaranteed.
  - ***Depending on version. **USA version only.

- **Dimensions**
  - **(projections not included)**: 340(W) x 161(H) x 279.3(D) mm
  - **(Weight approx.)**: 10.0 kg; 22 lb
  - **ACC 1 connector**: 8-pin DIN connector
  - **ACC 2 connector**: 7-pin DIN connector
  - **CI-V connector**: 2-conductor 3.5 (d) mm (1/8"
  - **Display**: 5.8-inch (diagonal) TFT color LCD

- **Power consumption**
  - **Transmit**: Max. power 23 A
  - **Receive**: Standby 3.0 A
  - **Mode**: USB, LSB, CW, RTTY, PSK, AM, FM
  - **No. of memory channels**: 101 (99 regular, 2 scan edges)
  - **Antenna connector type**: SO-239 x 2 and phono jack (RCA; 50 Ω impedance)
  - **Temperature range**: 0°C to +50°C (+32°F to +122°F)
  - **Frequency stability**: Less than ±0.5 ppm 5 min. after power ON. (0°C to +50°C; +32°F to +122°F)
  - **Frequency resolution**: 1 Hz
  - **Power supply**: 13.8 V DC ±15% (negative ground)
  - **Power consumption**: 13.8 V DC ±15% (negative ground)

### Receiver

- **Receive system**: Double superheterodyne system
  - **Intermediate frequencies**
    - 1st: 64.455 MHz
    - 2nd: 36 kHz
  - **Sensitivity (typical)**
    - SSB, CW, RTTY: 0.15 μV (1.80–29.99 MHz)††
    - (10 dB S/N) BW=2.4 kHz 0.12 μV (50.0–54.0 MHz)††
    - AM (10 dB S/N): 6.3 μV (0.1–1.799 MHz)††
    - BW=6 kHz 2 μV (1.80–29.99 MHz)††
    - 1.6 μV (50.0–54.0 MHz)†‡
    - FM (12 dB SINAD): 0.5 μV (28.0–29.99 MHz)††
    - BW=15 kHz 0.3 μV (50.0–54.0 MHz)†‡
  - **Pre-amp 1 is ON. **Pre-amp 2 is ON.
  - **Squelch sensitivity (Pre-amp: ON)**
    - SSB: Less than 3.2 μV
    - FM: Less than 0.3 μV
  - **Selectivity (IF filter shape is set to SHARP)**
    - SSB (BW: 2.4 kHz): More than 2.4 kHz/–6 dB
    - Less than 3.8 kHz/–60 dB
    - CW (BW: 500 Hz): More than 500 Hz/–6 dB
    - Less than 900 Hz/–60 dB
    - RTTY (BW: 350 Hz): More than 350 Hz/–6 dB
    - Less than 650 Hz/–60 dB
    - AM (BW: 6 kHz): More than 6.0 kHz/–6 dB
    - Less than 15.0 kHz/–60 dB
    - FM (BW: 15 kHz): More than 12.0 kHz/–6 dB
    - Less than 20.0 kHz/–60 dB
  - **Spurious and image rejection ratio**
    - (except IF through on 50 MHz band)
    - *Spurious signals may be displayed on the spectrum scope screen regardless of the transceiver’s state (Tx or Rx). They are generated in the scope circuit. This does not indicate a transceiver malfunction.*
    - Spurious signals may be displayed on the spectrum scope screen regardless of the transceiver's state (Tx or Rx). They are generated in the scope circuit. This does not indicate a transceiver malfunction.
  - **AF output power**
    - (at 13.8 V DC)
    - Distortion with an 8 Ω load
    - More than 2.0 W at 10% (12 dB SINAD) BW=2.4 kHz 0.5 µV
    - Less than 9.999 kHz
    - More than 600 Hz/–60 dB
    - More than 2.0 W at 10% (12 dB SINAD) BW=2.4 kHz 0.5 µV
    - Less than 9.999 kHz
    - More than 600 Hz/–60 dB
  - **RIT variable range**: ±9.999 kHz
  - **PHONES connector**: 3-conductor 6.35 (d) mm (1/4"
  - **External SP connector**: 2-conductor 3.5 (d) mm (1/8") 8 Ω
  - **DSP ANF attenuation**: More than 30 dB
    - (with 1 kHz single tone)
  - **DSP NR attenuation**: More than 6 dB
    - (noise rejection in SSB)

### Transmitter

- **Output power (continuously adjustable)**
  - SSB/CW/RTTY/AM: Less than 2 to 100 W
  - AM: Less than 1 to 30 W
  - **Modulation system**
    - SSB: Digital PSN modulation
    - AM: Digital Low power modulation
    - FM: Digital Phase modulation
  - **Spurious emission**
    - HF bands: Less than –50 dB
    - 50 MHz band: Less than –63 dB
    - Carrier suppression: More than 40 dB
    - Unwanted sideband suppression: More than 55 dB
  - **ΔTX variable range**: ±9.999 kHz
  - **Microphone connector**: 8-pin connector (600 Ω)
  - **ELEC-KEY connector**: 3-conductor 6.35(d) mm (1/4"
  - **KEY connector**: 3-conductor 6.35(d) mm (1/4"
  - **SEND connector**: Phono jack (RCA)
  - **ALC connector**: Phono jack (RCA)

### Antenna tuner

- **Matching impedance range**
  - HF bands: 16.7 to 150 Ω unbalanced
    - (Less than VSWR 3:1)
  - 50 MHz band: 20 to 125 Ω unbalanced
    - (Less than VSWR 2.5:1)
  - **Minimum operating input power**: 8 W (HF bands)
  - 15 W (50MHz band)
  - **Tuning accuracy**: VSWR 1.5:1 or less
  - **Insertion loss**: Less than 1.0 dB
    - (after tuning at RF power 100W)

- **Temperature range**: 0°C to +50°C (+32°F to +122°F)

- **Selectivity (IF filter shape is set to SHARP)**
  - SSB (BW: 2.4 kHz): More than 2.4 kHz/–6 dB
  - Less than 3.8 kHz/–60 dB
  - CW (BW: 500 Hz): More than 500 Hz/–6 dB
  - Less than 900 Hz/–60 dB
  - RTTY (BW: 350 Hz): More than 350 Hz/–6 dB
  - Less than 650 Hz/–60 dB
  - AM (BW: 6 kHz): More than 6.0 kHz/–6 dB
  - Less than 15.0 kHz/–60 dB
  - FM (BW: 15 kHz): More than 12.0 kHz/–6 dB
  - Less than 20.0 kHz/–60 dB

- **Spurious and image rejection ratio**
  - (except IF through on 50 MHz band)
  - More than 70 dB

- **AF output power**
  - (at 13.8 V DC)
  - Distortion with an 8 Ω load
  - More than 2.0 W at 10% (12 dB SINAD) BW=2.4 kHz 0.5 µV
  - Less than 9.999 kHz
  - More than 600 Hz/–60 dB
  - More than 2.0 W at 10% (12 dB SINAD) BW=2.4 kHz 0.5 µV
  - Less than 9.999 kHz
  - More than 600 Hz/–60 dB

- **RIT variable range**: ±9.999 kHz

- **PHONES connector**: 3-conductor 6.35 (d) mm (1/4"

- **External SP connector**: 2-conductor 3.5 (d) mm (1/8") 8 Ω

- **DSP ANF attenuation**: More than 30 dB
  - (with 1 kHz single tone)

- **DSP NR attenuation**: More than 6 dB
  - (noise rejection in SSB)
Options

IC-PW1/EURO HF/50 MHz ALL BAND 1 kW LINEAR AMPLIFIER

Full-duty 1 kW linear amplifier including an automatic antenna tuner. Has automatic tuning and band selection capability. Full break-in (QSK) operation is possible. The amplifier/power supply unit and the remote control unit are separated.

AH-4 HF AUTOMATIC ANTENNA TUNER

Specially designed to tune a long wire antenna for HF/50 MHz bands particularly in portable or mobile operation. The “PTT tune” function provides simple operation.
• Input power rating: 120 W

PS-126 DC POWER SUPPLY

• Output voltage : 13.8 V DC
• Max. output current : 25 A

SP-23 EXTERNAL SPEAKER

4 audio filters; headphone jack; can connect to 2 transceivers.
• Input impedance: 8 Ω
• Max. input power: 4 W

AH-2b ANTENNA ELEMENT

A 2.5 m long antenna element for mobile operation with the AH-4.
• Frequency coverage 7–54 MHz band with the AH-4

HM-36 HAND MICROPHONE

Hand microphone equipped with [UP]/[DOWN] switches.

SM-20 DESKTOP MICROPHONE

Unidirectional, electret microphone for base station operation. Includes [UP]/[DOWN] switches, low cut switch and mic gain control.

SM-50 DESKTOP MICROPHONE

Unidirectional, dynamic microphone for base station operation. Includes [UP]/[DOWN] switches, a low cut switch and mic gain control.

CT-17 CI-V LEVEL CONVERTER UNIT

For remote transceiver control using a personal computer equipped with an RS-232C port. You can change frequencies, operating mode, memory channels, etc., via your computer.

• MB-121 CARRYING HANDLE

Convenient when carrying the transceiver. The same as that attached with the transceiver.

Approved Icom optional equipment is designed for optimal performance when used with an Icom transceiver.
Icom is not responsible for the destruction or damage to an Icom transceiver in the event the Icom transceiver is used with equipment that is not manufactured or approved by Icom.
■ General

The IC-7600's firmware can be updated if desired. By updating the firmware, new function(s) can be added and the improvement of performance parameters can be obtained.

Refer to ■ Preparation (p. 163) and ■ Firmware update (p. 164) for details.

Ask your dealer or distributor about how to update the firmware if you have no PC.

◇ Firmware confirmation

The firmware version of the IC-7600 can be confirmed during turning power ON.
• The firmware version appears at the right bottom corner.

■ Caution

CAUTION: NEVER turn the transceiver power OFF while updating the firmware.

You can turn the transceiver power OFF only when the transceiver displays that rebooting is required.

If you turn the transceiver power OFF, or if a power failure occurs during updating, the transceiver firmware will be corrupted and you will have to send the transceiver back to the nearest Icom distributor for repair. This type of repair is out of warranty even if the warranty period is still valid.

Recommendation!

Backing up the settings and/or memory contents to the USB-Memory before starting the firmware update is recommended.

Settings and/or memory contents will be lost or returned to default settings when the firmware update is performed.

The downloaded firmware data (e.g. 7600_110.dat) should be copied to the USB-Memory (in the “IC-7600” folder) using an available USB port (a USB hub may be required; purchase separately from your PC dealer).
Preparation

Firmware
The latest firmware can be downloaded from our web-site. Access the following URL to download the latest firmware.
http://www.icom.co.jp/world/index.html

Information
The downloaded firmware data (e.g. 7600_110.dat) should be copied to the USB-Memory (in the "IC-7600" folder) using an available USB port (a USB hub may be required; purchase separately from your PC dealer).

File downloading
1. Access the following URL.
   http://www.icom.co.jp/world/index.html
2. Click [Support] button.
3. Click "Firmware Updates/Software Downloads" link then click the firmware file link.
4. Click the desired firmware file link in the IC-7600 group.
5. Read “Regarding this Download Service” carefully, then click [AGREE].
6. Click [Save] in the displayed File Download dialog.
7. Select the desired location in which you want to save the firmware, then click [Save] in the displayed File Download dialog.
   - File download starts.
8. After the download is completed, extract the file.
   - The firmware is compressed in "zip" format, respectively.
   - When updating the transceiver using with the USB-Memory, copy the extracted firmware (e.g. 7600_110.dat) to the USB-Memory IC-7600 folder.
   - The USB-Memory must have been formatted by the IC-7600. (p. 143)
Firmware update

The transceiver displays its firmware version information after turning power ON, if the opening message screen indication capability is ON. (p. 127)

1. Copy the downloaded firmware data into the “IC-7600” folder of the USB-Memory.
   - The USB-Memory must have been formatted by the IC-7600.
2. Insert the USB-Memory into the [USB] (A) connector on the front panel.
3. Push [EXIT/SET] several times to close any multi-function screens, if necessary.
4. Push [SET] (F-6) to select the set mode menu screen.
5. Push [USB] (F-6) to select the USB Memory set menu.
6. Push and hold [FIRM UP] (F-3) for 1 sec.

7. Read the displayed precaution carefully.
   - Push [▲] (F-1) or [▼] (F-2) to scroll the display.
   - Push [CANCEL] (F-6) to cancel the firmware updating.

8. After you read and understand all of the precautions, push [OK] (F-5).
   - [OK] (F-5) appears only following the precautions.
   - Push [CANCEL] (F-6) to cancel the firmware updating.

9. Push [▲] (F-2) or [▼] (F-3) to select the firmware file, then push [FIRM UP] (F-4).

10. Read the displayed precautions carefully.

11. If you agree, push and hold [OK] (F-5) for 1 sec. to start the firmware update.
    - Push [CANCEL] (F-6) to cancel the firmware updating.

12. While loading the firmware from the USB-Memory, the dialog to the right is displayed.

Continued on the next page.
Firmware update (Continued)

13 After the firmware loading is completed, the transceiver automatically starts the update, and the dialog at right is displayed.

**WARNING:** NEVER turn the IC-7600 power OFF at this stage.
- The transceiver firmware will be corrupted.

14 When the dialog disappears, the precaution to the right is displayed.
15 Read the precaution carefully, and then push [OK] (F-5).
   - Return to the USB Memory set menu.

16 Push [POWER] to turn the IC-7600 power OFF, then ON again.

17 Depending on the update, one or two dialog boxes to the right appear in sequence.

**WARNING:** NEVER turn the IC-7600 power OFF at this stage.
- The transceiver firmware will be corrupted.

18 After the dialog disappears, the firmware updating is completed and the normal operation screen appears.
INSTALLATION NOTES

For amateur base station installations it is recommended that the forward clearance in front of the antenna array is calculated relative to the EIRP (Effective Isotropic Radiated Power). The clearance height below the antenna array can be determined in most cases from the RF power at the antenna input terminals.

As different exposure limits have been recommended for different frequencies, a relative table shows a guideline for installation considerations.

Below 30 MHz, the recommended limits are specified in terms of V/m or A/m fields as they are likely to fall within the near-field region. Similarly, the antennas may be physically short in terms of electrical length and that the installation will require some antenna matching device which can create local, high intensity magnetic fields. Analysis of such MF installations is best considered in association with published guidance notes such as the FCC OET Bulletin 65 Edition 97-01 and its annexes relative to amateur transmitter installations.

The EC recommended limits are almost identical to the FCC specified ‘uncontrolled’ limits and tables exist that show pre-calculated safe distances for different antenna types for different frequency bands. Further information can be found at http://www.arrl.org/.

- Typical amateur radio installation

Exposure distance assumes that the predominant radiation pattern is forward and that radiation vertically downwards is at unity gain (sidelobe suppression is equal to main lobe gain). This is true of almost every gain antenna today. Exposed persons are assumed to be beneath the antenna array and have a typical height of 1.8 m.

The figures assume the worst case emission of a constant carrier.

For the bands 10 MHz and higher the following power density limits have been recommended:

10–50 MHz 2 W/sq m

Vertical clearance by EIRP output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power</th>
<th>Clearance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Watts</td>
<td>2.1 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Watts</td>
<td>2.8 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Watts</td>
<td>3.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Watts</td>
<td>5 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 Watts</td>
<td>12 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forward clearance by EIRP output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power</th>
<th>Clearance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 Watts</td>
<td>2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 Watts</td>
<td>6.5 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000 Watts</td>
<td>20 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000 Watts</td>
<td>65 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In all cases any possible risk depends on the transmitter being activated for long periods. (actual recommendation limits are specified as an average during 6 minutes) Normally the transmitter is not active for long periods of time. Some radio licenses will require that a timer circuit automatically cuts off the transmitter after 1–2 minutes etc.

Similarly some modes of transmission, SSB, CW, AM etc. have a lower ‘average’ output power and the assessed risk is even lower.

Versions of the IC-7600 which display the “CE” symbol on the serial number label, comply with the essential requirements of the European Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Directive 1999/5/EC.

This warning symbol indicates that this equipment operates in non-harmonised frequency bands and/or may be subject to licensing conditions in the country of use. Be sure to check that you have the correct version of this radio or the correct programming of this radio, to comply with national licensing requirement.

- List of Country codes (ISO 3166-1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>AT 1</td>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>LI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>BE 2</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>LT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>BG 3</td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>LU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>HR 4</td>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>MT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>CZ 5</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>NL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>CY 6</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>DK 7</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>PL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>EE 8</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>FI 9</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>FR 10</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>SK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>DE 11</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>SI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>GR 12</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>ES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>HU 13</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>IS 14</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>IE 15</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>TR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>IT 16</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>LV 17</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>GB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We, Icom Inc., Japan
1-1-32, Kamininami, Hirano-ku
Osaka 547-0003, Japan

Declare on our sole responsibility that this equipment complies with the essential requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive, 1999/5/EC, and that any applicable Essential Test Suite measurements have been performed.

Kind of equipment: HF/50 MHz TRANSCEIVER

Type-designation: IC-7600

Version (where applicable):
This compliance is based on conformity with the following harmonised standards, specifications or documents:

i) EN 301 489-1 v1.6.1 (September 2005)
ii) EN 301 489-15 v1.2.1 (August 2002)
iii) EN 301 783-2 v1.1.1 (September 2000)
iv) EN 60950-1:2001

Düsseldorf 23rd Jan. 2009
Place and date of issue

Icom (Europe) GmbH
Himmelgeister strasse 100
D-40225 Düsseldorf

Authorized representative name

Y. Furukawa
General Manager

Signature

Icom Inc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intended Country of Use</th>
<th>AT</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>CY</th>
<th>CZ</th>
<th>DK</th>
<th>EE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC-7600 #04 (Europe-1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>CZ</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FI</td>
<td>FR</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>HU</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LU</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>BG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intended Country of Use</th>
<th>AT</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>CY</th>
<th>CZ</th>
<th>DK</th>
<th>EE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC-7600 #05 (Spain)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>CZ</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FI</td>
<td>FR</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>HU</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LU</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>BG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intended Country of Use</th>
<th>AT</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>CY</th>
<th>CZ</th>
<th>DK</th>
<th>EE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC-7600 #09 (Italy)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>CZ</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FI</td>
<td>FR</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>HU</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LU</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>BG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intended Country of Use</th>
<th>AT</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>CY</th>
<th>CZ</th>
<th>DK</th>
<th>EE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC-7600 #10 (France)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>CZ</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FI</td>
<td>FR</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>HU</td>
<td>IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>LV</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LU</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>NL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>BG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>